

ISIZULU ULIMI LWASEKHAYA

*IsiTatimende soHlelo IweziFundo
lukaZwelonke (uTAHFUZWE)*

*IsiTatimende seNqubomgom
yoHlelo IweziFundo nokuHlola*

CAPS

STRUCTURED, CLEAR, PRACTICAL
HELPING TEACHERS UNLOCK THE POWER OF NCS

*IsiGaba esiPhakeme
AmaBanga 7-9*



basic education

Department:
Basic Education
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA



basic education

Department:
Basic Education
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

**ISITATIMENDE SENQUBOMGOMO YOHLLELO
LOKUFUNDA NOKUHLOLA
AMABANGA 7-9**

ISIZULU ULIMI LWASEKHAYA

DISCLAIMER

In view of the stringent time requirements encountered by the Department of Basic Education to effect the necessary editorial changes and layout to the Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements and the supplementary policy documents, possible errors may occur in the said documents placed on the official departmental websites.

There may also be vernacular inconsistencies in the language documents at Home-, First and Second Additional Language levels which have been translated in the various African Languages. Please note that the content of the documents translated and versioned in the African Languages are correct as they are based on the English generic language documents at all three language levels to be implemented in all four school phases.

If any editorial, layout or vernacular inconsistencies are detected, the user is kindly requested to bring this to the attention of the Department of Basic Education.

E-mail: capslangcomments@dbe.gov.za or fax (012) 328 9828



Department of Basic Education

222 Struben Street

Private Bag X895

Pretoria 0001

South Africa

Tel: +27 12 357 3000

Fax: +27 12 323 0601

120 Plein Street Private Bag X9023

Cape Town 8000

South Africa

Tel: +27 21 465 1701

Fax: +27 21 461 8110

Website: <http://www.education.gov.za>

© 2011 Department of Basic Education

ISBN: 978-1-4315-0500-5

Design and Layout by: Ndabase Printing Solution

Printed by: Government Printing Works

FOREWORD BY THE MINISTER



Our national curriculum is the culmination of our efforts over a period of seventeen years to transform the curriculum bequeathed to us by apartheid. From the start of democracy we have built our curriculum on the values that inspired our Constitution (Act 108 of 1996). The Preamble to the Constitution states that the aims of the Constitution are to:

- heal the divisions of the past and establish a society based on democratic values, social justice and fundamental human rights;
- improve the quality of life of all citizens and free the potential of each person;
- lay the foundations for a democratic and open society in which government is based on the will of the people and every citizen is equally protected by law; and
- build a united and democratic South Africa able to take its rightful place as a sovereign state in the family of nations.

Education and the curriculum have an important role to play in realising these aims.

In 1997 we introduced outcomes-based education to overcome the curricular divisions of the past, but the experience of implementation prompted a review in 2000. This led to the first curriculum revision: the *Revised National Curriculum Statement Grades R-9* and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* (2002).

Ongoing implementation challenges resulted in another review in 2009 and we revised the *Revised National Curriculum Statement* (2002) and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* to produce this document.

From 2012 the two National Curriculum Statements, for *Grades R-9* and *Grades 10-12* respectively, are combined in a single document and will simply be known as the *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*. The *National Curriculum Statement for Grades R-12* builds on the previous curriculum but also updates it and aims to provide clearer specification of what is to be taught and learnt on a term-by-term basis.

The *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12* represents a policy statement for learning and teaching in South African schools and comprises of the following:

- (a) Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements (CAPS) for all approved subjects listed in this document;
- (b) *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*; and
- (c) *National Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12*.

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Motsepe".

MRS ANGIE MOTSHEKGA, MP
MINISTER OF BASIC EDUCATION



OKUQUKETHWE

INGXENYE YOKU-1: ISINGENISO SESITATIMENDE SENQUBOMGOMO YOHLELO LOKUFUNDA NOKUHLOLA 3

1.1 Isendlalelo	3
1.2 Ukubuka ngamafuphi.....	3
1.3 Izinhloso ezivamile zohlelo Iwezifundo IwaseNingizimu Afrika	4
1.4 Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi.....	6
1.4.1 Isigaba esiyisisekelo	6
1.4.2 Isigaba esiphakathi nendawo.....	7
1.4.3 Isigaba esiphakeme	7
1.4.4 Ibanga le-10 kuya kwele-12	8

INGXENYE YESI- 2: UKWETHULA ULIMI LWASEKHAYA EMABANGENI APHAKEME 9

2.1 Izilimi esititimendeni senqubomgomo yohlelo Iwezifundo nokuhlolola	9
2.1.1 Amazinga olimi.....	9
2.1.2 Amakhono olimi.....	10
2.1.3 Izindlela zokufundisa ulimi	10
2.2 Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi solimi IwaseKhaya.....	13
2.3 Izinsiza zokufunda nokufundisa	14

INGXENYE YESI-3: UHLELO LOKUFUNDISA OLUQUKETHWE LWAMAKHONO OLIMI 16

3.1 Ukubuka kafuphi amakhono olimi – inqubo namasu emibhalo eyehlukene kanye nobude	16
3.2 Ithebula lokundlaleka kombhalo	58
3.3 Ithebula lokundlaleka kombhalo	59
3.3.1 Ihlanganiswa kanjani imibhalo ndawonye emjikelezweni wamasonto amabili	59
3.3.2 Ilandelaniswe kanjani imibhalo/imisebenzi esikhathini somjikelezo wamasonto amababili	60
3.3.3 Izinhlobo zemibhalo ezinconyiwe nezinikeziwe	60
3.3.4 Ukuhlanganiswa kwawowonke amakhono olimi emjikelezweni wamasonto amabili	60
3.3.5 Zibhekelelwwe kanjani izakhiwo nezimiso zolimi	61
3.4 ITHEBULA YOHLELO LOKUFUNDISA	62

INGXENYE YESI-4: UKUHLOLA	135
4.1 Isingeniso	135
4.2 Ukuhlola okungahlekile noma kwansukuzonke	136
4.3 Ukuhlola okuhlekile.....	136
4.3.1 Izidingo zokuhlola okuhlekile zolimi lwasekhaya.....	137
4.3.2 Izinhlobo zemisebenzi ngethemu.....	138
4.4 Uhlelo lokuhlola.....	139
4.5 Ukuqophapha kanye nokubika.....	145
4.6. Ukumodareytha imisebenzi yokuhlola	146
4.7 Okujwayelekile.....	146
IZINCAZELO ZAMAGAMA.....	147



INGXENYE YOKU-1: ISINGENISO SESITATIMENDE SENQUBOMGOMO YOHELELO LOKUFUNDA NOKUHLOLA

1.1. ISENDLALELO

IsiTatimende SoHlelo LweziFundo LukaZwelone seBanga-R kuya kwele-12 (uTaHFuZwe) sikhombisa inqubomgomoyezinhlelo zezifundo kanye nezokuhlola emkhakheni wokufunda esikoleni.

Ukuze kwenziwe ngcono ukusetshenziswa kwaso, kwadingeka ukuthi kube nezichibiyelo ezithile ezizoqala ukusebenza ngoMasingana ngonyaka wezi-2012. Kwabe sekubhalwa umqulu owodwa odidiyele *IsiTatimende SeNqubomgomoyoHlelo LweziFundo NokuHlola* saleso naleso sifundo, okuwumqulu othatha isikhundla seziTatimende zesiFundo, umHlahlandlela woHlelo lokuFunda kanye nomHlahlandlela wokuHlola Izifundo eBangeni-R kuya kwele-12.

1.2 UKUBUKA NGAMAFUPHI

- (a) *IsiTatimende SoHlelo LweziFundo LukaZwelone seBanga-R kuya kwele-12 (kuMasingana ngonyaka wezi-2012) simele inqubomgomoyokufunda nokufundisa ezikoleni zaseNingizimu Afrika futhi siqukethe lokhu:*
 - (i) *NesiTatimende seNqubomgomoyoHlelo LweziFundo nokuHlola kuleso naleso sifundo esifundwayo.*
 - (ii) *Umqulu weNqubomgomoy, i-National Policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement IBanga-R kuya kwele-12, kanye*
 - (iii) *Nomqulu weNqubomgomoy, i-National Protocol for Assessment IBanga-R kuya kwele-12 kuMasingana ngonyaka we-2012).*
- (b) *IsiTatimende SoHlelo LweziFundo LukaZwelone seBanga-R-12 (kuMasingana 2012), sithatha indawo yeziTatimende zoHlelo LweziFundo lukaZwelone ezimbili ezikhona njengamanje; okuyilezi*
 - (i) *IsiTatimende soHlelo LweziFundo LukaZwelone Olubukeziwe IBanga-R kuya kwelesi-9, IGazethi KaHulumeni ye-23406 zingama-31 kuNhlaba ngonyaka wezi -2002 kanye*
 - (ii) *IsiTatimende soHlelo LweziFundo LukaZwelone IBanga le-10 kuya kwele-12, IGazethi KaHulumeni ye-25545 ziyi-6 kuMfumfu ngonyaka we-2003 neye-27594 ziyi-17 kuNhlaba ngonyaka we-2005.*
- (c) *IsiTatimende soHlelo LweziFundo lukaZwelone esibekwe sacaciswa esigabeni u-b (i) kanye no- (ii) siqukethe le miqulu yenqubomgomoy elandelayo esizomiswa ukusetshenziswa kuthi esikhundleni sayo kungene isiTatimende soHlelo LweziFundo IBanga-R kuya kwele -12 kusuka ngonyaka wezi-2012 kuya kowezi-2014:*
 - (i) *Isifundo/isiTatimende sesiFundo, umHlahlandlela woHlelo lokuFunda kanye nomHlahlandlela wokuHlola kwesiFundo IBanga-R kuya kwelesi-9 kanye neBanga le-10 kuya kwele -12;*
 - (ii) *Umqulu wenqubomgomoy, iNational Policy on Assessment and Qualification for Schools in the General Education and Training Band okwashicilelwakwaba umthetho kuGovernment Notice No.124 kuGovernment Gazette No. 29626 mhla ziyi-12 kuNhlolanja ngonyaka wezi-2007.*
 - (iii) *Umqulu weNqubomgomoy, i-National Senior Certificate: iKhwalifkheshini yezinga lesi-4 kuNational Qualifications Framework (NQF), elishicilelwakwaba semthethweni kuGovernment Gazette No. 27819 mhla zingama- 20 kuNtulikazi ngonyaka wezi-2005;*

- (iv) Umqulu weNqubomgommo, *isichibiyelo somqulu wenqubomgommo, weNational Senior Certificate: iKhwalifkheshini yezinga lesi-4 kuNational Qualifications Framework (NQF), ukubhekelela izingane ezinezidingo eziyisipesheli, elethulwa kuGovernment Gazette, No. 29466 mhla ziyi-11 kuZibandlela ngonyaka wezi-2006, lifakiwe nalo kulo mqulu wenqubomgommo, i-National Policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement IBanga-R kuya kwele-12; kanye;*
- (v) Nomqulu wenqubomgommo, *isichibiyelo somqulu wenqubomgommo, weNational Senior Certificate: iKhwalifkheshini yezinga lesi-4 kuNational Qualifications Framework (NQF), ukubhekelela i-National Protocol for Assessment (IBanga-R kuya kwele-12), elashicilelwab semthethweni kuGovernment Notice No. 1267 kuGovernment Gazette No. 29467 mhla ziyi-11 kuZibandlela ngonyaka wezi-2006;*
- (d) Umqulu wenqubomgommo, *i-National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement IBanga-R kuya kwele-12, kanye nezigaba ezitholakala esiTatimendeni seNqubomgommo soHlelo IweziFundoo nokuHlola njengoba kubekiwe ezahlukweni kusuka kxesesi-2, 3 kanye nesesi-4 kulo mqulu kuyingxene yemithetho nemigomo yesiTatimende soHlelo IweziFundoo IBanga-R kuya kwele-12. Ngalokho-ke, ngokuka Section 6 A weSouth African Schools Act, 1996 (Act No.84 of 1996,) kwakha isisekelo sokuthi uNgqongqoshe weMfundoo esemaZingeni aPhansi akwazi ukunquma imiphumela kanye nemigomo emincane nje okungasukelwa kuyo, kanye nenqubo, nendlela yokwenza ukuhlola kokuphumelela komfundu ukuba kusetshenziswe ezikoleni zomphakathi nalezo ezizimele.*

1.3 IZINHLOSO EZIVAMILE ZOHELEO LWEZIFUNDO LWASENINGIZIMU AFRIKA

- (a) *IsiTatimende soHlelo IweziFundoo lukaZwelonek IBanga-R kuya kwele-12 sikhombisa lokho okuthathwa ngokuthi kungulwazi, amakhono namagugu adinga ukufundwa ezikoleni zaseNingizimu Afrika. Lolu Hlelo IweziFundoo luhlose ukucinisekisa ukuthi abafundi bathola babuye basebenzise ulwazi namakhono njengendlela ahambisana ngayo nezimpilo zabo. Ngale ndlela uHlelo IweziFundoo lukhulisa ulwazi Iwezimo abaphila kuzona, babenozwelo kuzibopho zomhlaba jikelele.*
- (b) *IsiTatimende SoHlelo LweziFundoo LukaZwelonek seBanga-R kuya kwele-12 sihlose lokhu:*
- *Ukuhlomisa abafundi, noma ngabe bavela kuziphi izimo zenhlalo yomphakathi nezomnotho, ubuzwe, ubulili, ukukwazi ukusebenzisa umzimba nengqondo/ukuhlakanipha, ngolwazi, amasu nokungamagugu adingekayo ukuze bakwazi ukuzenelisa, nokubamba iqhaza elibonakalayo emphakathini njengezakhamuzi zezele elikhululekile.*
 - *Ukuvumela abafundi ukuba bangene emikhakheni yemfundo ephakeme.*
 - *Ukwenza kube lula kubafundi ukwedlulela ezikhungweni zemisebenzi ngemuva kokuqedu esikoleni/ imfundu yamabanga aphakeme; kanye*
 - *Nokwedlulisela kubaqashi ulwazi oluphelele ngamakhono nakwazi ukukwenza ngempumelelo umfundi.*
- (c) *IsiTatimende soHlelo IweziFundoo lukaZwelonek seBanga-R kuya kwele -12 sesekwe yile migomo elandelayo:*
- *Ukuguquka kwezenhlalo yomphakathi; ukubhekelela ukungalingani kwezemfundo ngesikhathi esedlule ukuze kulungiswe, nokuthi amathuba okufunda alinganayo atholwe yiwo wonke umphakathi;*
 - *Ukufunda ngokuphapheme nangokuhlolisa; ukukhuthaza indlela yokufunda ngokuphapheme nangokuhlolisa ekufundeni , kunokuthi abafundi bamane bagxishe emakhanda lokho abanikwe khona bebe bengayiqondi incazeloyakho;*

- *Ulwazi oluphakeme namakhono aphakeme*, ubuncane obemukelekile umthetho wokulinganisa ulwazi okumele luzuzwe ebangeni ngalinye kumele bucaciswe, kubekwe nemigomo ephezulu okumele izuzwe kuzo zonke izifundo;
- *Inqubekela phambili yolwazi*; okuqukethwe nengqikithi yalelo nalelo banga kukhombise inqubekela phambili ukusuka kokulula kuya kokulukhuni.
- *Amalungelo esintu, ukudidiyela, ubulungiswa bezemvelo nezenhlalo yomphakathi*; ukufaka imigomo nenkambiso yobulungiswa bezemvelo nezenhlalo kanye namalungelo esintu njengoba echaziwe kumThethosisekelo waseNingizimu Afrika. IsiTatimende soHlelo IweziFundo lukaZwelonke seBanga-R kuya kwele-12 (Jikelele) sinozwela ezindabeni zokwehlukahlukana kwsintu njengobuphofu, ukungalingani, ubuzwe, ubulili, ulimi, ubudala nokukhubazeka kanye nezinye izimo;
- *Ukwazisa ngezinhlelo zolwazi lwendabuko*, ukwazisa ukunotha komlando namasiko aleli zwe, nomthelela obalulekile wokufundisa ngamagugu aqukethwe ngumThethosisekelo okube nawo njengomsuka wenguquko ukusiza ekuguquleni amagugu abafundi; kanye
- *Nokukholakala, uhlonde kanye nokwenza ngempumelelo*, ukuhlinzeka ngohlobo lwemfundu olungaqhathaniseka ngokuqequesheka nangazo zonke ezinye izindlela njengakwamanye amazwe.

(d) Isitatimende Sohlelo LweziFundo Lukazwelonke seBanga-R kuya kwele-12 sihlose ukukhiqiza abafundi abazokwazi:

- Ukubona baxazulule izinkinga, bakwazi nokwenza izinqumo besebenzisa ukucabanga ngokuhlaziya nangobuchule;
- Ukusebenza ngokuzinikela nabanye njengamalungu eqembu;
- Ukulungiselela, bakwazi ukuziphatha bona baphathe nemisebenzi yabo ngokuyikho;
- Ukuqoqa, bahlaziye, bahlele, bahlanganise, bahlolisise ngokucubungula ulwazi.
- Ukuxoxisana ngempumelelo besebenzisa izinto ezibukwayo, ukufanekisa ngezimpawu kanye namanye amakhono olimi ezimweni ezahlukene;
- Ukusebenzisa isayensi nobuchwepheshe ngempumelelo nangokuhlolisia bekhombisa nokuzinikela kwezemvelo kanye nempilo yabanye; kanye
- Nokukhombisa ukuqondisisa umhlabo njengenkundla yezinhlelo ezihlobene ngokubona ukuthi izimo zokuxazulula izinkinga azenzeki ngazodwana.

(e) *Ukuhlanganisa izinhlobo zabafundi* yikho okumele kube ngumgogodla wokuhlela, ukulungiselela, nokufundisa kuleso naleso sikole. Lokhu kungenzeka kuphela uma bonke othisha bekuqonda kahle ukuthi bazobabona futhi babasize kanjani abafundi abanezihibe ekufundeni, nokuthi bazokuhlelela kanjani ukwehlukahlukana kwabafundi.

Okusemqoka ngokuhlanganisa izinhlobo zabafundi, ukuqinisekisa ukuthi zonke izithiyo ziyabonwa zigudluzwe ngayo yonke indlela ezikoleni, kumbandakanya othisha, amakomidi asemahhovisi ezemfundu, amakomidi ezikoleni, abazali kanye nezikole ezikhethekile ezisetshenziswa njengemithombo yolwazi. Ugugduluza izithiyo emakilasini, othisha bangasebenzisa amaqhingga ahlukene ezinhlelo zezifundo njengalezo ezitholakala eMnyangweni wezeMfundu eyisisekelo: *Guidelines for Inclusive Teaching and Learning (2010)*.

1.4 UKWABIWA KWESIKHATHI

1.4.1 IsiGaba esiyisiSekelo

- (a) Isikhathi sokufundisa emkhakheni weSigaba Esiyisekelo sinjengoba sikhonjisiwe kuleli thebula elingezansi:

ISIFUNDO	IBANGA-R (AMAHORA)	IBANGA LOKU-1 KUYA KWELESI-2 (AMAHORA)	IBANGA LESI-3 (AMAHORA)
ULimi lwaseKhaya	10	7/8	7/8
ULimi lokuQala lokwEngeza		2/3	3/4
Izibalo	7	7	7
Amakhono Empilo:	6	6	7
• Ulwazi lokuqala	(1)	(1)	(2)
• Ubuciko bokusungula	(2)	(2)	(2)
• Isifundo sokuzivocavoca	(2)	(2)	(2)
• Okuqondene nomuntu uqobo kanye nokuphila emphakathini	(1)	(1)	(1)
ISAMBA	23	23	25

- (b) Isikhathi sokufundisa seBanga-R, 1 neBanga lesi-2, amahora angama-23 kuthi IBanga lesi-3 kube ngamahora angama-25.
- (c) Izilimi zabelwe amahora ayi-10 eBangeni-R kuya kwelesi-2 kanye namahora ayi-11 eBangeni lesi-3. Isibalo esiphezulu samahora ayisi-8 nesibalo esiphansi esingamahora ayi-7 sabelwe ULimi lwaseKhaya kanye nesibalo esiphansi esingamahora ama-2 nesibalo esiphezulu esingamahora ama-3 soLimi lokuQala lokwEngeza eBangeni loku-1 kuya kwelesi-2. EBangeni lesi-3 isibalo esiphezulu esingamahora ayisi-8 nobuncane obungamahora ayisi-7 sabelwe iziLimi zaseKhaya kanye nobuncane obungamahora ama-3 nobuningi obungamahora ama-4 oLimini lokuQala lokwEngeza.
- (d) Esifundweni samakhono olwazi lokuqala, kwabiwe Ihora eli-1 eBangeni-R kuya kwelesi-2 kanye namahora ama-2 njengoba kukhonjisiwe ngamahora akubakaki ethebulini eBangeni lesi-3:

1.4.2 IsiGaba esiPhakathi neNdawo (iBangla lesi-4 kuya kwelesi-6)

(a) Leli thebula elingezi likhombisa izifundo nesikhathi sokufundisa esibekiwe sesigaba esiphakathi nendawo:

ISIFUNDO	AMAHORA
ULimi lwaseKhaya	6
ULimi lokuQala lokwEngeza	5
Izibalo	6
Isayensi nobuchwepheshe	3, 5
Isayensi yezokuhlalisana kwabantu	3
Amakhono Empilo	4
• Ubuciko bokusungula	(1.5)
• Isifundo sokuvocavoca umzimba	(1)
• Okuqondene nomuntu uqobo kanye nokuphila emphakathini	(1.5)
ISAMBA	27, 5

1.4.3 IsiGaba esiPhakeme

(a) Isikhathi sokufundisa IsiGaba EsiPhakeme simi ngale ndlela:

ISIFUNDO	AMAHORA
ULimi LwaseKhaya	5
ULimi lokuQala lokwEngeza	4
Izibalo	4.5
Isayensi yezemvelo	3
Isayensi yokuhlalisana komphakathi	3
Ezobuchwepheshe	2
Isayensi yokuphathwa komnotho	2
Ukwazi ngamakhono empilo	2
Ubuciko bokusungula	2
ISAMBA	27, 5

1.4.4 IBanga le-10 kuya kwele-12

- (a) Isikhathi sokufundisa eBangeni le 10 kuya kwele-12 simi ngale ndlela:

ISIFUNDO	UKWABIWA KWESIKHATHI NGESONTO (AMAHORA)
ULimi LwaseKhaya	4.5
ULimi IokuQala lokwEngeza	4.5
Izibalo	4.5
Ukwazi amakhono empilo	2
Okungenani kungakhethwa izifundo ezintathu eqoqweni B Isengezelelo B, Ithebula B1 kuya ku-B8 kumqulu wenqu bomgomomo, <i>National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement IBanga-R kuya kwele-12,</i> isifundo ngenkombandela ebhalwe esigabeni sama-28 kumqulu weNqu bomgomomo obhalwe ngenhla.	12 (3xAmahora ama-4)
ISAMBA	27, 5

Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi ngesonto kungasetshenziswa kuphela esibalweni esiphansi esidingekayo sezifundo zesiTatimende soHlelo LweziFundo lukaZwelonke (TAHFUZWE) njengoba kukhonjisive ngenhla, akumele kusetshenziswe kunoma yiziphi izifundo ezengeziwe ohlwini lwenani lezifundo ezivunyelwe. Uma umfundi efisa ukwengeza ezinye izifundo, isikhathi kumele sandiswe ukwenelisa lezo zifundo.



INGXENYE YESI-2: UKWETHULWA KOLIMI LWASEKHAYA EMABANGENI APHAKEME

2.1 IZILIMI ESITATIMENDENI SENQUBOMGOMO YOHELELO LOKUFUNDA NOKUHLOLA

Ulimi yisikhali sokucabanga nokuxhumana. Lephinde lube okusethenziswayo kwamasiko nobuhle okwabelwana ngakho emphakathini othile, okwenza lowo mphakathi uqondisise indawo ohlala kuyo. Ukufunda ukusebenzisa ulimi ngempumelelo kwenza kube lula kubafundi ukuba bathole ulwazi, ukusho imvelaphi yabo, imizwa nemibono, nokuxhumana nabanye nokulawula indawo yabo. Ulimi lwenza impilo ibe ngcono kusalokhu eyikho, ibe ngokunye kusalokhu eyikho futhi icace kusalokhu eyikho. Ulimi liphende lwenze ukuthi ukwehlukana ngamasiko nobudlelwano nokuhlalisana kwesintu kuvezwe kuperhinde kwakheke, futhi yilona ulimi olwenza ukuthi lokho okusuke sekwakhwe kuguqulwe, kunwetshwe kuperhinde kucolisiswe

2.1.1 Amazinga Olimi

Ukufundwa kolimi emaBangeni aPhakeme kumbandakanya zonke izilimi ezisemthethweni, okuyi-Afrikaans, i-English, isiNdebele, isiXhosa, isiZulu, i-Sepedi (Sesotho sa Leboa), i-Sesotho, i-Setswana, i-Siswati, i-Tshivenda, i-Xitsonga kanye nezilimi ezingekho emthethweni. Lezi zilimi zingafundiswa emazingeni ehlukene.

ULimi IwaseKhaya yilo abafundi abalufunda kuqala. Noma kunjalo izikole eziningi eNingizimu Afrika azilufundisi ULimi IwaseKhaya kubo bonke abafundi ababhalise kuleso naleso sikole, kusalokhu abafundi kufundiswa ulimi olulodwa noma izilimi ezimbili ngezinga loLimi IwaseKhaya. Ngakho-ke uma kushiwo ULimi IwaseKhaya noLimi lokuQala lokwEngeza, kushiwo kuperhela impumelelo yokufundisa ngalelo zinga, akusho ulimi abafundi abaluncela noma abalufunda (njengoba kwenzeka ezilimini ezengeziwe). Ukuze kungabi bikho ukudideka kulo mqulu, uma kuhulunywa ngoLimi IwaseKhaya kushiwo izinga okufundiswa ngalo, hhayi ulimi uqobo.

Ezingeni loLimi IwaseKhaya kunikezwa ithuba lokuqhakambisa ukusethenziswa kolimi ngempumelelo, okuyikhona okukhombisa ikhono lokuxhumana nabanye abantu okudingekayo empilweni kanye namakhono okuhlakanipha kwezemfundu nokusethenziswa kulo lonke uHlelo IweziFundo. Kuleli zinga kugcizelela ukufundisa amakhono okulalela, okukhuluma, okufunda nokubhala. Leli zinga liphinde linike abafundi ikhono lezombhalo yobuciko, lokuncoma, lokucabangela nokwakha umfanekisomqondo ozobasiza ukuthi bakwazi ukuqamba kabusha, ukwakha umfanekiso nokubahlomisa nokuqonda umphakathi abahlala kuwo. Ngakolunye uhlangothi, kusukela eBangeni lesi-7 kuya phezulu ukugcizelela nokwabiwa kwesisindo sokulalela nokukhuluma kwensiwe kwaba ngaphansi kwaleso samakhono okufunda nokubhala.

ULimi Lokuqala Lokwengeza lususelwa olimini okungelona ulimi lwebebe kodwa olusethenziselwa imicimbi ethile yokuxhumana emphakathini, okusho indlela yokufunda elandelayo emfundweni. Izinhlelo zezifundo zinikeza ukwesekela okuqinile kulabo bafundi abazosebenzisa ulimi lwabo lokwengeza lokuqala njengolimi lokufunda nokufundisa. Ngasekupheleni kweBanga lesi-9, abafundi kumele ukuba sebekwazi ukusebenzisa ulimi Iwasekhaya kanye nolimi lokuqala lokwengeza ngempumelelo nangokuzethemba ezinhlosweni ezechlukene okufaka kuzo nokufunda.

eNingizimu Afrika, abafundi abanangi basebenzisa ulimi lokwengeza, oluyi-English, njengolimi lokulokuFundu nokuFundisa (LoLT). Okuchaza ukuthi kufanele kube sebefinyelele emazingeni aphezulu okukwazi ukusebenzisa uLimi lwe-English. Kumele bakwazi ukufunda nokubhala kahle nge-English.

ULimi Lokuqala Lokwengeza kucatshangwa ukuthi abafundi bafika bengazi lutho ngalo uma befika esikoleni. Eminyakeni yokuqala yokufunda kugxilwa kakhulu ekuthuthukiseni ikhono lomfundi ekuthuthukiseni ukuqonda

nokukhuluma ulimi-okungamakhono ayisisekelo somuntu sokuxhumana. EmaBangeni esi- 2 nawesi-3 abafundi baqala ukwakha ukuqonda ukufunda nokwazi ukuzwa nokukhuluma okuyisizinda. Baphinde basebenzise amakhono okuzwa nokukhuluma abawafunde oLimini lwaseKhaya

EmaBangeni aphakathi nasemaBangeni aphezulu, abafundi baqhube ka nokuqinisa amakhono okulalela, okukhuluma, okufunda nokubhala. Kulezinga abafundi abaningi bafunda kusetshenziswa uLimi Lokuqala Lokwengeza, okuyi-English nokufanele bathole ithuba lokulisebenzisa kakhulu. Ngakhoke ukugcizelela okukhulu kubhekiswe ekusebenziseni uLimi Lokuqala Lokwengeza ngenhoso yokugcizelela ukucabanga nokucabangisia. Loku kusimamisa amakhono okufunda ngokomqondo, okudingeka ngako ukuba kufundwe izifundo ezifana neScience, izibalo njll. nge-English. Baphinde bazimbandakanye kakhulu nemibhalo yobuciko ekusimamiseni ikhono lokucabanga nokuzenzela umfanekisomqondo ngoLimini Lokwengeza.

Ngesikhathi laba bafundi befika emaBangeni aPhakeme, kumele bebe sebelukhuluma kahle uLimini lokuQala lokwEngeza lapho bexhumana nabanye kanye nasemakhonweni okuhlakanipha emfundo. Nokho-ke okuhlalukayo, ukuthi kuleli zinga baningi abafundi abasuke bengakakwazi ukusebenzisa uLimi lokuQala lokwEngeza ekuxhumaneni ngempumelelo. Inselelo yeZinga eliphakeme ukuthi laba bafundi balekelelw futhi kuphinde kwethulwe uhlelo lokubeseka, ukuze bakwazi ukufinyelela emazingeni adingeka emaBangeni alandelayo. Lawo mazinga kumele kube yilawo angenza ukuthi abafundi bakwazi ukusebenzisa uLimi lokuQala lokwEngeza ngempumelelo ezingeni eliphezulu lokukhuluma ngenhoso yokubalungiselela imfundu ephakeme noma izikhungo zemisebenzi. Ngakhoke kuyanconya ukuthi, lapho kungenzeka khona, abafundi emaBangeni aPhakeme bethulwe kokuqukethwe emjikelezweni wamasonto amabili kuwona omabili amazinga olimi.

2.1.2 Amakhono olimi

Uhlelo lokufunda loLimi lwaseKhaya lubekwe ngalendlela elandelayo:

1	Ukulalela nokukhuluma
2	Ukufunda nokubukela
3	Ukubhala nokwethula
4	Izakhiwo nezimiso zolimi

2.1.3 Izindlela zokufundisa ulimi

Izindlela zokufundisa ulimi kulo mqulu; Inqubo esekwe emibhalweni, inqubo yokufunda ulimi ngokulusebenzisa, ukudidiyela kanye nokuhlola inqubo.

Inqubo **esekwe embhalweni**, nenqubo **yokufunda ulimi ngokulusebenzisa**, zeyeme kakhulu ekusebenziseni ulimi nasemibhalweni ekhiqiziwe. **Inqubo esekwe embhalweni** inenhoso yokwenza ukuba abafundi bakwazi ukuzenzela, bazethembe nokuba abafundi abahlolisay, abalobi, ababukeli nabaqambi bemibhalo. Imbandakanya ukulalela, ukufunda, ukubukela nokuhlaziya amibhalo ukuze baconde ukuthi imibhalo ikhiqizwa kanjani nokuthi yini imiphumela yawo. Ngalokhu kusebenzisa imibhalo, abafundi bafunda ngokuhlolisa imibhalo. Indlela yokubheka imibhalo kumbandakanya ukukhiqiza imibhalo enhlobonhlobo, ngenhoso ethile, nezethameli ezithile engqondweni. Le nqubo yeyeme olwazini lokuthi imibhalo yakhiwa kanjani.

Indlela egxile ekuxhumaneni isitshela ukuthi uma umfundi efunda ulimi kufanele athole amathuba amanangi okulukhuluma ulimi ngokuthi axhumane nabantu emphakathini. Ukufundiswa kolimi kufanele kwenzeke ekilasini lapho amakhono okufunda/nokubukela/nokubhala/nokwethula efundiswa ngokuchitha isikhathi esiningi kufundwa futhi kubhalwa.

Ukufundiswa kolimi kwenzeka ngendlela ehlanganisile, lapho uthisha eba yisibonelo eveza amakhono akhe amahle okufundisa, abafundi banikwa amathuba okuziqeqesha emakhonweni ayiwo/afanele emaqenjini ngaphambi kokuba bakwazi ukuzisebenzisela wona la makhono ngokwabo. Ukwakheka kwesifundo ngasinye kufanele kube yiloko okumbandakanya bonke abafundi ekilasini ngaphambi kokuthi baye emaqenjini ukuze baveze amakhono abo ngamunye.

Indlela yokufundisa ulimi ngokulandela inqubo ethile isetshenziswa uma abafundi bekhiqiza imibhalo ebhaliwe. Abafundi bazimbandakanye ezigabeni ezihlukene zokulalela, ukukhuluma, ukufunda, nezinqubo zokubhala. Kumele bacabange ngezethameli kanye nenhoso ngesikhathi kuqhutshewa nokufunda. Lokhu kuzobasiza bakwazi ukuxhumana babeke nemibono yabo ngokukhululeka. Isibonelo. Ukufundiswa kokubhala akugxili emkhiqizweni kuperela, kodwa kubhekwa inhoso kanye nenqubo yokubhala. Ngesikhathi senqubo yokubhala, abafundi bafundiswa ukuhlanganisa imibono, ukucabanga ngenhoso nezethameli, ukubhala uhlaka, ukulungisa umsebenzi wabo, nokwethula osekubhaliwe, okubonakalisa ukucabanga kwabo.

Izindlela zokufundisa imibhalo

Ukufundiswa kwemibhalo kufanele kugxile ekufundiseni ukufunda ngokuqondisisa, kufaka amasu enqubo yokufunda (ukulungiselela ukufunda, ngenkathi kufundwa, emumva kokufunda).isizathu esisemqoka sokufunda imibhalo ekilasini ukuthuthukisa kubafundi uwela ekusebenziseni ulimi ngokukhethekile, oluhluzekile, ngumqondo osobala, ngezifenco, ngezimpawu, nangokuqonda okujulile ngaphezu kwanoma yini abangayifunda. Ngenkathi imibhalo yobuciko eminingi kuyindlela yokuzithokozisa, ukuhlekisa, noma ukubonisa, ababhali abazimisele babhala amanovel, imidlalo nezinkondlo ngoba banemibono, imicabango nezinto, imigomo, imfundiso nenkolelo abafuna ukwabelana noma ukuyibonisa abafundi babo.ukusebenza kwemicabango yabo yolimi kuyindlela eyengeziwe yokubonisa, gcizelela, nokugqamisa imibono yabo.

Ukufundisa imibhalo akulula, kodwa ngeke kwenzeka ngaphandle kobubona, imicabango nencasiselo ethembekile nokuphawula kwabafundi ngokwabo.ngaphandle ke uma befunda ukuthi baqonde imibhalo yobuciko ngokwabo, abangekafundi kakhulu ngayo. Othisha kufanele bazame ukuzikhuza ekusebenziseni incasiselo nemibono yabo yemibhalo yobuciko, abavumele abafundi ukuthi babambe iqhaza ngokwamukelekile. Incasiselo akungabi ukuthi ilungile noma ayilungle, ngaloko ke kuwukufuna okwakha umqondo kofundayo.

Izindlela ezingcono zokuhlangabezana nokufundisa imibhalo zingafaka ezinye noma zonke lezi ezilandelayo.

- Yenza yonke imizamo ufunde imibhalo eminingi okungenzeka ekilasini ngaphandle kokuyeka wenze omunye umsebenzi.loku akumele kuthathe ngaphezu kwamasonto amabili.kusemqoka ukuthi abafundi babe nombono ocacile wokwenzekayo ezingeni eliyisisekelo sombhalo. Ukuthatha isikhathi eside ufunda umbhalo kulimaza ukuqonda okucacile komugqa noma isisinda esilandayo. Amanye amakilasi angafunda imibhalo ngaphandle kwalokho kwesekwa. Lokho kufanele kugqugquzelwe. Ubunkondlo kufanele bufundiswe hhayi izinkondlo.Makufundwe kaningi okungenzeka bese uqinisekisa ukuthi abafundi bayazibhalo izinkondlo.
- Ukuhumusha kumqondo osobala kuwumsebenzi ofuneka ezingeni lasenyuvesi, ngakho ke abafundi kulesisigaba akudingeki bafunde ukuhumusha okusezingeni elihambele phambili, ngakho ke inhoso yokufundisa imibhalo yobuciko ukukhombisa abafundi ukuthi lungasetshenziswa kanjani ulimi lwabo lwasekhaya ngobuhlakani, ukukhalipa, umcabango nangamandla okulandela umkhondo.loku kuchaza ukubhekisia indlela umbhalo owenziwe ngayo, kwashintshwa kanjani ubuqiniso bawo, nokuhlelwa kabusha ukucacisa nokugcizelela okushiwoyo. Umsebenzi onjalo ungfaka ukuhlola ubukhona noma ukungabikho bokuzicabangela emqondweni, kuwumcabango onjani okhethwe umbhalo nokuthi kungani, izakhiwo zemisho nezigaba, noma uhlaka lwenkondlo, ukukhethwa kwamagama, umqodo oqhubekayo wombhalo,

ukusetshenziswa kwezimpawu, umsindo nombala lapho kufanele, omningi walomsebenzi kufanele usekelwe embhalweni, kodwa ukuhlaziya komugqa ngomugqa kwanoma imuphi umbhalo kuyabuchitha ubuhlakani bawo.

- Imibhalo yokuziqambela kufanele inamatheliswe kakhulu kwisifundo sanoma imuphi umbhalo wobuciko. imisebenzi ebhalwayo edinga ukuqonda kakhulu kombhalo ofundwayo ingaqinisa ekubeni usizo olukhulu ekufinyeleleni emazingeni okwazisa ukuqamba engxenyeni yabafundi. Ingxoxo yekilasi ingaba nezithelo uma nje wonke umfundu embandakanyiwe. Kepha ingxoxo yekilasi eholela emsebenzini wokubhala obhalwayo unikeza inhloso ecacile futhi zibe nomphumela.
- Ekugcineni, kubalulekile ukukhomba ukuthi imibhalo ayive ingezimpendulo ezilungile/eziyizo: umbhalo uwonke uchaza okuthile, hhayi nje izingxenye ezithile, ukufundwa okulungile kombhalo kuflanganisa ukuhumusheka kombhalo wonke, ukuqamba, ubuwona, nokwenziwa ngokuhlolola.

Ezinye izindlela imibhalo engahlanganisa ngayo nokufundisa kwesifundo sokuqondisa nokuqonda izimpawu ezisemqoka zemibhalo **ihlelo lezikathi zemilando, umbhali, indikimba nezinhlobo zemibhalo**.lezi zindlela zingahlanganisa.

Kwindlela yehlelo lezikathi zemilando abafundi bangacwaninga bahlanganise isikhathi semibhalo nezigameko zomlando ngesikhathi esisodwa abanqunyelwe sona.

Kwindlela yombhali, abafundi bangazimbhandakanya esifundweni esibanzi nesijulile sombhali kakhulu kubunkondlo bangahlanganisa izinkondlo zakhe nenkathi ethize yomlando.

Kwindlela yendikimba abafundi bangabheka izindikimba ezinjengo- bulungiswa, impumelelo, uthado, njll. Kuzinhlobo eziningi zezinkondlo noma izinhlobo zemibhalo ehlukene bakuhlobanise nezigameko zangempela zempilo. Bangenza izinqumo ngokwenziwa balingisi babuye benze izethulo ngendikimba.

Okumayelana **nendlela yezinhlobo zemibhalo**, abafundi bangahlela, baqhathanise nokwehluka izinhlobo ezhlukenye yezinhlobo zemibhalo isib. umehluko phakathi kwezizinda kwinoveli/indaba emfishane/umdlalo/inganekwane.

Inqubo yokufundisa ukusetshenziswa kolimi

Ukufundisa kwezakhiwo zolimi kufanele kugxile ekutheni lusetshenziswa kanjani ulimi nokuthi kungenziwa njani ngolimi isib. uwenza kanjani umqondo, ubhekana kanjani nezinkinga nothando, umthelela kubangani nosebenzisana nabo, nokuthi ungayakha kanjani impilo enhlalweni enothile.ukufundisa kwezakhiwo zolimi kumele kube indlela yokwenza izinto zenzeke.

Ukufundisa kwezakhiwo zolimi/izakhiwo zohlelo lolimi kufanele zisekelwe embhalweni, nasekuhlanganiseni nasekuxhumaneni.

Lemigomo elandelayo kufanele ifakwe emcabangweni/ibhekelelwe uma kufundisa izakhiwo zolimi:

- Uhlelo lolimi kumele lufindiselwe ukwakha imibhalo engqikithini ekuyo- ngamanye amagama, kumayelana, nolimi langempela.
- Ukusetshenziswa kohlelo lolimi akumele kubekelwe umgomo wokuhlaziya imisho ezimele-kufanele ichaze indlela imisho ehlwelwe ngayo ukwakha umbhalo ophelele njenge- zindaba, ama-eseyi, izincwadi, imibiko efundwa futhi ibhalwe ngabafundi esikoleni.
- Ukusetshenziswa kwezinto zoqobo njenge- nkulumo yababili, inhlolokhono, kufanele kugqugquzelwe.

- Xhumanisa izakhiwo zolimi nemisebenzi yokusetshenziswa kolimi ezimweni ezihlukene zenhlalo, isib. Ukuzwakalisa imicabango nemizwa yakho, ukwethula abantu, ukukhuluma noma ukubika ngezinto, iminyakazo, izigameko noma abantu bendawo, enkathini edlule noma ezayo, ukwenza izicelo, ukubeka imibono, ukunikeza ukudla noma isiphuzzo nokwamukela noma ukwenqaba ngokuzithoba, ukunika nokulandela imiyalelo, izinto eziqhathanisekayo neziphikisanayo.
- Sebenzisa imisebenzi yasekilasini yixhumanise nezindlela zokusebenzisa ulimi, isib. inkathi edlule kwi-eseyi elandayo nokubhalwa kombiko, indlela encikile/eyamile esetshenziswa embhalweni we-eseyi ejeqezayo.
- Gxila emisebenzini eyenza umqondo. Ukwazi imithetho yohlelo lolwimi akwenzi umfundsi asebenzise ulimi ngendlela ecacile nemomqondo. Okusihehayo okuphatelene nesakhwi nemisebenzi ngaphezu kwezinga lomusho, isib. indlela abantu abasebenzisa ngayo noma nga- ulimi olukhulunywayo noma ulimi olubhaliwe (umbhalo) ngendlela ecacile elandelanayo neyenza umqondo.

2.2 UKWABIWA KWESIKHATHI SOLIMI LWASEKHAYA

Isikhathi sokufundisa uLimi Lwasekhaya kanye noLimi Lukualala Lokwengeza amahora ama-4 nama-5 ngokulandelana ngesonto njengoba kunqunyiwe kwiNqubomgomongakho ke emaBangeni Aphezulu, kuyanconya ukuthi amahora ama-5 abelwe ulimi lokufunda nokufundisa bese namahora ama-4 olunye ulimi oluphoqayo. izikole esisebenzisa uLimi Lukualala Lokwengeza njengolimi lokufunda nokufundisa kufanele zilwabele amahora ama-5.

Konke okuqukethwe wulimi kufundisa emjikelezweni wamasonto ama-2 (amahora ayi-10 (8)). **Othisha abaphoqelekile ukuthi balandele lomzungezo kodwa kumele baqiniseke ukuthi amakhono olimi, ikakhulu ukufunda nokubhala kuyafundelwa.** Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi kwamakhono olimi ahlukene emaBangeni lesi-7-9 ngamasonto angama- 36. Amasonto amane ngawokuhlla- amabili awesivivinyo samaphakathi nonyaka amanye amabili wesivivinyo sokuphela konyaka.

Uhlelo Iwesikhathi sokufundisa kufanele Iwenze umhlinzezo wamaphiriyodi amabili aqhubekayo ngesonto. Emjikelezweni wamasonto amabili kuyanconya ukuthi isikhathi sokufundisa amakhono olimi sabiwe ngale ndlela elandelayo:

Isikhathi esinconyiwe soLimi lokufunda nokufundisa

AMAKHONO	UKWABIWA KWESIKHATHI EMJIKELEZWI WAMASONTO AMABILI (AMAHORA)		
	IBANGA LESI-7	IBANGA LESI-8	IBANGA LESI-9
*ukulalela nokukhuluma (Okukhulunywayo)	Amahora ama-2		
*ukufunda nokubukela	Amahora ama-3 nemizuzu engama-30 (ihora eli-1 imizuzu- 45 yesifundo sokuqondisisa ne-ihora eli-1 imizuzu- 45 yemibhalo yobuciko)		
*ukubhala nokwethula	Amahora ama-3 imizuzu-30 min		
Izakhiwo nezimiso zolimi	Ihora eli-1		
	*Izakhiwo nezimiso zolimi nokusethenziswa kwazo kudidiwelwe kulezi zikhathi zokufundisa ezabelwe lamakhono amane olimi. Kunesikhathi esabelwe ukuzilolonga okuhlelekile.amakhono okucabanga nokwenza umqondo adidiwelwe kumakhono namasu adingekayo okulalela nokukhuluma, ukufunda nokubukela, ukubhala nokwethula.		

Isikhathi esinconyiwe solunye uLimi oluphoqayo

AMAKHONO	UKWABIWA KWESIKHATHI EMJIKELEZWENI WAMASONTO AMABILI (AMAHORA)		
	IBANGA LESI-7	IBANGA LESI-8	IBANGA LESI-9
*ukulalela nokukhuluma (Okukhulunywayo)	Amahora ama-2		
*ukufunda nokubukela	Amahora ama-3 (ihora eli-1 imizuzu- 30 yesifundo sokuqondisisa ne- ihora eli-1 imizuzu- 30 yemibhalo yobuciko)		
*ukubhala nokwethula	Amahora ama- 2		
Izakhiwo nezimiso zolimi	Ihora eli-1 *Izakhiwo nezimiso zolimi nokusetshenziswa kwazo kudiyelwe kulezi zikhathi zokufundisa ezabelwe lamakhono amane olimi. Kunesikhathi esabelwe ukuzilolonga okuhlelekile.amakhono okucabanga nokwenza umqondo adidiwelwe kumakhono namasu adingekayo okulalela nokukhuluma, ukufunda nokubukela, ukubhala nokwethula.		

2.3 IZINSIZA ZOKUFUNDA NOKUFUNDISA

Abafundi kufanele babe nalokhu okulandelayo ukufunda uLimi lwasEkhaya emaBangeni 7 – 9:

AMABANGA 7 – 9	
IZINSIZA EZIQONDENE NGQO NILIMI	
Izincwadi ezhlelwe ulimi – incwadi ehola uthisha nencwadi yomfundu	✓
Inovelii	✓
Izindaba ezimfishane	✓
izinganekwane	✓
Imidlalo	✓
izinkondlo	✓
isichazamazwi	✓
IZINSIZA ZEMITHOMBO YABEZINDABA	
Amaphephandaba	✓
Amaphephabuku	✓
Izinkulomo zomsakazo/imidlalo	✓
Imibukiso yamabonakude/umidlalo/izinhlelo ezikhuluma ngokwenzekayo	✓

Othisha abafundisa ulimi Lwasekhaya kufanele babe nalokhu:

- IsiTatimende seNqubomgomoyohlelo lweziFundonokuHlola.
- iNqubomgomoyokuFundisaiziLimi
- Incwadi ehllelwe ukusetshenziswa ngabafundi kanye nezincwadi zezinsiza mayelana nomsebenzi owengezelwe.
- Isichazamazwi (esilimi-lunye, esilimi-mbili, esilimi-ningi nethesorasi)
- Izincwadi zemibhalo ezinhlobonhlobo ezhlelwe ukufunda
- Izinhlobonhlobo zemibhalo yabezindaba: amaphephandaba, amaphephabuku, amabrosha, njll.

- g) Ukukwazi ukuthola izinsizakufunda ezibonakalayo/ezizwakalayo ezingasetshenziswa ekilasini
- h) Eminye imithombo yabezindaba (izinhlobo ezehlukene zamaphephandaba, amaphephabhuku namabhurosha)

Izinsizakufundisa zasekilasini

- a) Izinhlobo ezehlukene zemibhalo ukuhlelela wonke amazinga okufunda, isib. iqoqo lezincwadi zokufunda ezinemibhalo efanele izinga ngalinye ekilasini.
- b) Izinhlobonhlobo zemibhalo yabezindaba: amaphephandaba, amaphephabhuku, iziqeshana zokukhangisa, amaphosta, izaziso, njll.
- c) Izinsiza ezilalelwayo nezibukwayo



INGXENYE YESI-3: UHLELO LOKUFUNDISA OLUQUKETHWE LWAMAKHONO OLIMI

3.1 UKUBUKA KAFUPHI AMAKHONO OLIMI – INQUBO NAMASU EMIBHALO EYEHLUKENE KANYE NOBUDE

3.1.1 Ukulalela nokukhuluma

Ukulalela nokukhuluma ngamakhono ahlukene kodwa angakwazi ukuzimele, elinye lincike kwelinye. Womabili la makhono ethulwa ngohlelo olungamiselwe migomo ekilasini, abafundi bathola ulwazi bese beyaluxoxa.. Amakhono okulalela nokucophelela asiza abafundi ukuthola okungamagugu nendlela yokubuka izinto eziqukethwe embhalweni kanye nokufaka nezinselele nolimi olukhohlisayo. Kukhona izinhlobo zokulalela ezimiselwe imigomo, isib. Inkulumo-mpikiswano, isidingo sokuqaphela umyalelo. Ukulalela nokukhuluma okumiselwe imigomo nokungamiselwe migomo kudidiyelwa nokufunda, nokubhala kanye nokusetshenziswa kolimi, kanti ukukhuluma kunganika imbhalo abhaliwe uhlobo lokukhulunwayo (isib. ukufunda kuzwakale).

Inqubo yokulalela kanye namasu

Ukulalela imiyalelo kungambandakanya ukusebenzisa izingxenye zenqubo yokulalela. Lona umsebenzi onezinyathelo ezintathu ezenza amasu okulalela ngokuzimele, ukuhumusha amazwi nokuqonda inkulumo kanye nokunye okulalelwayo. Akuwona wonke AmaBanga enqubo yokulalela azosetshenziswa kuyo yonke imicimbi. Isibonelo, uma abafundi bezolalela incazelqo eqoshiwe bazodinga umsebenzi **wokulungiselela ukulalela** ozobaqwashisa esidingweni sokulalela ngokucophelela kanye nokukwazi ukuyamanisa lololwazi nalolo abanalo empilweni yabo. Imisebenzi **yokulalela** ibasiza ekukhumbuleni imininingwane nokuhlaziya umbiko oqukethwe inkulumo. **Ngemva kokulalela** kungambandakanya abafundi ukuthi baphendule kulokho abakuzwile ngenkathi bexoxa.

Ukulalela ukuqondisisa ngokujwayelekile ukumbandakanya imisebenzi kanye nokuhlola ukulalela ngokuqondisisa kunikeza ithuba lokufundisa abafundi ukuthi kulalelwana kanjani.

Ukulungiselela ukulalela kwethula abafundi ezimweni zokulalela. Kubavumela ukuba bavuselele ulwazi lwabo lwakudala ngesihloko, nokulungiselela ukulalela

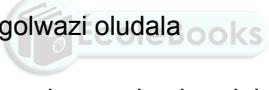
- Kuvuselelwana/kukhuthazwe ukwendulela ulwazi ukulungiselela ukulalela
- Ukuqagela ukuthi umbhalo umayelana nani ngokubuka isihloko
- Ukusebenza ngolwazimagama awumongo angajwayelekile kubafundi
- Uthisha angakha imibuzo ukulungiselela ukulalela ukuze abafundi bagxile ekulaleleni
- Abafundi kufanelel babe nemizimba ekulungele ukufunda, isibonelo, ukuthatha amanothi ngepepeha nepensela

Ngesikhathi sokulalela – ukubuza, ukukhumbula, ukufanisa, ukuthatha amanothi, ukuhumusha

- Ukuhlaziya
 - umyalezo,
 - isikhulumi kanye

- ubufakazi besikhulumi.
- Ukuxhumanisa ngokomqondo.
- Ukuthola incazel.
- Ukuba imibuzo.
- ukucabanga kanye nendlela esiveza ngayo imizwa yaso
- Bayabuyekeza baphinde bahlolisise lokho abakuzwile

Ngemuva kokulalela Kubuzwa imibuzo ngabakwaziyo abafundi.

- Ukuba imibuzo
- bakhuluma ngalokhu okwethulwe isikhulumi
- Ukubuyekeza amanothi
- baxoxa kafuphi ngobekwethulwa
- Ukuhlula kanye nokuhlaziya ngokucubungula loko abakuzwile
- Ukuhlela imiqondo emisha yemiyalelo ngolwazi oludala 
- Ukwenza isiphetho; ukuhlola; ukunikeza umbono; ukuphendula ngokucubungula

IZINHLOBO EZEHLUKENE ZOKULALELA	
Ukulalela umyalelo okhethekile	<p>Emhlabeni wonke jikelele abantu abalalelayo yibona abakwazi ukunikeza izimpendulo eziphusile kunalabo abezwayo nje. Njengoba umhlabu sewaphathwa ubuchwepheshwa obuningi obuveza imisindo, umculo kanye nokunye, ukuzinikela ekulaleleni kubaluleke kakhulu. Okuningi okubhalwe ngezansi, okuvela ngamazinga ehlukene ngokwenqubo yokulalela ebhalwe ngenhla, kakujwayelekile kubafundi abakuleli banga, nothisha kumele basebenzise lokhu ababona ukuthi abafundi babo bakudinga kakhulu.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuqubula ulwazi lwaphambilini ngaphambi kokulalela • Ukuqinisekisa inhloso yesikhulumi • Ukuzinikela ngokugcwele ekulaleleni ukhombise intshisekelo • Ukuhlwaya incazel • Ukubheka ukuqonda kwakho umyalezo ngokuxhumanisa, ngokwenza nokugcizelela ukuqagula, ukwenza, okuqondiswayo, ngokulinganisa kanye nokujeqeza emuva • ukuphinda okushiwoyo ngamagama akho, ukuphinda uxoxe okushiwoyo, ukuchaza. • Ukuqonda umyalezo wesikhulumi • Ukuqaphela isimo somqondo kanye nencazelo yamagama • Ukubona, ukuhlaziya kanye nokuhlolisia imiyalezo. • Ukuqonda umyalelo, inkombandlela kanye nendlela yokwenza • Ukwazi ukubona imibonongqangi kanye nemibono esekelayo. • Ukuqhuma ulwazi ngoku: qhathanisa, hlonipha imiyalelo, gwalisa ezikheleni, thola umehluko, beka uphawu, dlulisela ulwazi, landelanisa, qhathanisa, hlaziya incazel • Ukulandela kokwethuliwe ngoku: phendula imibuzo, buyekeza amanothi, hlobanisa imibono, fingqa, cacisa, buyekeza, khuluma noma ngokubhala
Ukulalela ngokuqondisisa kanye ukukhuluma	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuphinde axoxe indaba • Ukukhumbula iminininingwane embhalweni • Ukuphinde ubheke okungamagugu nomiyalezo embhalweni • Ukuphinde ubheke imicabango engashintshi nechemile • Ukuxoxa ngabalingiswa, uhlaka kanye nesizinda • Ukuveza imibono • Ukucacisa imibuzo
Ukulalela ngenhloso yokuhlaziya nokuhlolisia	<p>Yonke le nqubo ebhalwe ngezansi ziwusizo ekufundeni umbhalo wobuciko, wezikhangiso nemiqulu yezopolitiki. Emva komsebenzi wokulalela, othisha bajwayele ukunikeza amathuba ngokuxoxisana, kodwa-ke kuyasebenza ukuphendula lemisebenzi ibe ngeyokubhala. Nokusho kafishane ngomculo ozwakala embukisweni wesithombe, isibonelo, ingasetshenziswa endabeni exoxwayo ("Yini ngempela oyizwayo? Awakhe umqondo ngako."). ukukhethwa kwamagama athile 'achukuluza imizwa'enkulumweni, noma ekufunda inkondlo kungahlanganiswa kwakhe indikimba. Ukufakwa kwamagama aphikisanayo esitatemende salokho obekukhulunyuwa ngakho; noma ukusetshenziswa kwamagama asenkondlwensi ukuzwe amagama ezwakale ngokucacile.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukkhomba ubuye uhlaziye ulimi oluthinta imizwa isib. olukhombisa intukuthelo, ukujabula oluchemile, olucwasayo noluveza inkolelo engaguquki. • Ukwahlukanisa phakathi kokuyiko kanye nemibono • Ukkhombisa ukuqaphela kanye nokuhumusha iphimbo, isivinini kanye nokusetshenziswa kolimi. • Ukuphendula ubhekise esitayeleni, iphimbo nerejista kanye nokuhlolisia kahle • Ukuqonda ukuhleleka kahle kolwazi • Ukuthatha izinqumo kanye ukunikeza ubufakazi. • Ukuqagula kanye nokucabangela imiphumela. • Ukuphendula ekusetshenzisweni kolimi, ukukhethwa kwamagama, isakhiwo kanye nokuphinyiswa kwamagama.

IZINHLOBO EZEHLUKENE ZOKULALELA

Ukulalela ukuze uncome futhi uxhumane nabanye	<p>Lo msebenzi wokulalela useshenziswa kakhulu uma kunenkulumompikiswano, kunokuxoxa kwamaqembu kanye nezinye izakhiwo noma izimo zokuxoxisana. Ukubukela izingxenye ezithile zombukiso wezithombe kungasiza ukuhlaziya izimpawu ezithile ngokohlu olulandelayo:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuphendula ezimweni zokukhulumisana • Ukuunikezelana amathuba lapho kuxoxwa. • Ukuvikela isikhundla • Ukubuza imibuzo ukuze indaba iqhubekele phambili. • Ukuphendula uqaphela ukunyakaza komzimba, ukukhulumuma ngamehlo/ngomzimba. • Ukukhombisa ukuqonda ubudlelwano phakathi kolimi kanye nesiko ngokukhombisa inhloniphoyokugcinwa kwamasiko. • Ukukwazi ukubona ubuhle kanye nekhwalithi yombhalo okhulunywayo, isib. Isigqi, isivinini, umthelela womsindo, imifanekisomqondo, ukusebenzisa izitho zomzimba ezithilekuhambisana nombhalo
--	---

Ubude bombhalo ongasetshenziselwa ukulalelwu ngokuqondisisa

UMSEBENZI	IBANGA LESI - 7	IBANGA LESI - 8	IBANGA LESI - 9
Ukulalela isikhathi eside ngokuqondisisa imbhalo isib. indaba, inhlolokhono, imidlalo, imibiko yezindaba	150-200/kufinyelele emizuzwini emi-5.	200-250/kufinyelele emizuzwini emi-5.	250-300/kufinyelele emizuzwini emi-5.
Ukulalela isikhathi esifishane ngokuqondisisa imibhalo isib. izimemezelo, imiyalelo, izinkomba	60-70 amagama/umzuzu o-1-2	70-80 amagama/umzuzu o-1-2	80-100 amagama/umzuzu o-1-2
Ukufunda isifundo sokuqondisisa/ukufunda ngokuqaphelisa umbhalo	150-200 amagama	200-250 amagama	250-300 amagama

Ukukhulumuma

Uma abafundi bengaqeda leli banga lemfundo yabo sebekwazi ukukhulumuma kalula, belunge kahle, bangabe bazuze okubaluleke kakhulu ezimpilweni zabo, nasezindaweni zemisebenzi. Ukwakha ukuzethemba ekukhulumeni kungabavulela amasango amanangi ikakhulukazi uma bezokhulumuma phambi kwabantu. Abafundi kumele bazi ukuthi uma sebekhulumuma abazukuba inhlekisa, futhi kumele bathole ukwelekeleleka nokugqugquzeleka kuthisha obafundisayo ngaso sonke isikhathi.

Abafundi sebefundisiwe amasu amanangi okwethula inkulomo enohlonze ngaphambi kokuba bafike kulelibanga. Kumele kufundiswe abafundi okumele bakufunde. Izinga loku kufanele likhonjiswe abafundi ngokubhekelela izinselelo zokuxhumana ngenkulomo.

Inqubo kanye namasu okukhulumuma

Ukufundiswa kokukhulumuma kufanele kukhombise ukuqonda inqubo yokukhulumuma kanye namasu (okuphinde kukhonjiswe, ukuphinde ubeke ngamanye amagama, ukufaka okumbambela okunye, ukukhombisa, iminyakazo, ukukhulumuma buthule, imisindo kanye nokucela usizo). Inqubo yokufundisa ukukhulumuma inalezigaba ezilandelayo:

- Ukulungiselela ukubhala - ukucwaninga nokuhlela
- Ukwenza nokwethula

Ukulungiselela ukubhala - ukucwaninga nokuhlela

Abafundi kumele bakwazi ukukhombisa ukuhlela, namakhono okucwaninga okuzothulwa okukhulunywayo ngoku:

- Sebenzisa irejista nesitayela, nephimbo (imibono/imizwa) ukuze kuhambelane nenhoso, nezethameli nesimo.
- Sebenzisa amagama anembayo. (ukukhetha amagama) ngoku
 - Ukusebenzisa izenzo ezisho umnyakazo, nezinhlobo ezechlukene zesichasiso nezandiso ukunikeza umyalezo okhethekile, imininingwane nencazelo ecacile uma ukhuluma isib. inkulomo, ukuxoxa indaba, nenkulumompikiswano
 - Ukusebenzisa ulwazi lwamagama angomqondofana nangomqondophika, omabizwafane, ophimbohluka negama elilodwa lebinzana lamagama
 - Ukusebenzisa amagama athekelwe, awesigodi, namasha
 - Ukusebenzisa ulimi lwasifengqo (izifengqo, izisho, izaga), iphimbo, imizwa
 - Ukusebenzisa izifinyezo
 - Ukusebenzisa umsuka, iziqalo nezijobelelo
 - Ukusebenzisa ubulili, ubuningi nezinciphiso
 - Ukusebenzisa ukuqhathanisa nezhuliso nezichasiso kanye nezandiso
- Ukukhombisa ukuqaphela ulimi oluahlaziyayo ngoku:
 - Ukunikeza amaqiniso kanye nokuveza imibono
 - Ukuveza okukhonjwa incazelo eqondiwe
 - Ukuveza okungamagugu, indlela ababuka ngayo izinto, ukuchema, inkolelo engaguuki, okuchukuluza imizwa, ukunxenxa nolimi olukhohlisayo isib. enkulumweni enxenxayo
- Ukusetshenziswa kwemithombo/izinsiza nezinto okuthathelwa kuzo njengezichazamazi namathesauruses ukukhetha ulwazimagama olushaya emhlolweni nokwethula inkulomo kusebenzisa amanothi, okulalelwayo, nokubukwayo ukulekelela ukwethula ngokucophelela.

Ukuzilolonga nokwethula inkulomo

Abafundi kumele bakwazi ukukhombisa amakhono okwethula okukhulunywayo ngoku:

- Khuluma bebhekise ngqo ezethamelini
- Bhekisa emithonjeni ehlukene ngokubanzi efanele ithintiwe, kumbandakanya amaqiniso ehlukene nezibonelo
- ngokwezidingo zomsebenzi owenziwayo.

- Sebenzisa isingeniso kanye nesiphetho esinembayo; (isib. ngokusebenzisa ukucaphuna okuqonde ngqo, nokusebenzisa izinsiza ezigunyaziwe ukusekela, indaba eyake yavelela umuntu oyizekayo)
- Ukuthuthukisa imibono nokuphikisana – okuyikona okuqukethwe, ukusungula, ukulandelanisa, kukhonjiswa ukuqhubeka okulandelanayo nokulandelana kwamaqiniso, izibonelo kanye nemibono
- Ukusebenzisa izingxene zenkulomo (isib. ukwethula, ushintsho lokuqala nolwesibili, indikimba, nesiphetho) ukwakha impikiswano eyamukelekayo nokusebenzisa ubuciko bokunxenxa nenkulumompikiswano
- Ukusebenzisa izakhiwo zokuhlela ezinjengokulandelana, okusematheni, imbangela, ukuqhathanisa okuphikisanayo, isixazululo senkinga ukwazisa nokunxenxa
- Ukusebenzisa iphimbo elifanele
- Ukwethula nokuqhubeka nempikiswano nokukhetha izinhlobo ezifanele zobufakazi (isib. istathistiksi, ubufakazi, izimo ezikhethekile) loku kuhlangabezana namazinga ezivivinyo ukwakha ubufakazi, okufaka ukukholeka, okuneqiniso, nokuqonde ngqo
- Ukusebenzisa izindlela eziveza ukugcizelela: bafowethu nodadewethu; ngifisa ukugcizelela ukuthi ...
- Ukusebenzisa izakhiwo zolimi ezifanelekile kanye nezimiso ezinjenge:
 - Izakhiwo zenzo kanye nezinsiza ukuveza inkathi nezindlela zesenko ngokucophelela
 - Ukusebenzisa izakhi zenkulomo ukuveza ukuxhumana ngenkulomo kwansukuzonke
- Ukusebenzisa ubuciko bokubuza, ukuphumula, ukugcizelela,
- Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga okukhuluma kuzwakale nokungezwakali (isib. iphimbo, ukuqondiswa kwezwi/ukwehliswa, ukuzwakala kwezwi, isivinini/imvumelwano, indlela yokubeka inkulomo, indlela yokubuka, okutshengiswa ubuso, inkulomo ngokunyakazisa amalunga omzimba) ukwethula

IZINHLOBO ZEMIBHALO ENGASETSHENZISELWA UKUKHULUMA NOKULALELA	
Inkulomo elungiselelw	<p>Ukwazisa/ukunxenxa/ukwabelana nokuchaza iphuzu noma umbono.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukukhetha isihloko socwaningo esifanele <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Olunye uhlobo locwaningo kumele lufakazise - Isakhiwo esifanele (ukwethula, indikimba nesiphetho) - Ukuxhumana okucacile nokulandela isihloko - Impikiswano noma iphuzu elingachukuluza imicabango abanye - Umqondo ophinyiswe ngokucacile ukukhombisa ukuqaphela izethameli nenhoso
Inkulomo engalungiselelw	<p>Ukwethula inkulomo ngaphandle kokulungiselela/ukuhlela ukulandelana kwemibuzo/ukusebenzisa amaqhingga okukhuluma esikhathini esifishane sokwazi</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sebenzisa isakhiwo esifanele (ukwethula, indikimba nesiphetho) Okuqondene nenhoso Sebenzisa iphimbo, ukuqondiswa kwezwi, isivinini, indlela yokubuka, indlela yokuma nokuhlala nokusebenzisa ukunyakaza komzimba Uhla kanye nephimbo elifanele izethameli Sebenzisa ulwazimagama olufanele kanye nesakhiwo solimi esifanele Emfishane futhi ibe nohlonze
Ukufunda okulungiselelw (ukufunda kuzwakale)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukukhombisa ukuqonda isiqephu Isiqephu sifundwe ngokugeleza Ukuphuma nokuzwakala kwephimbo Ukuphimisa amagama ezwakale Ukusebenza kweziphumuzi kahle Ukugcina ubudlelwane nezithameli Ukukhetwa kwesiqeshana esibhekelele nezithameli Isiqeshana esinobude obufanalekile
Ukufunda okungalungiselelw (ukufunda kuzwakale)	<p>Ukwabelana ngombhalo obhalwe nguwe noma abanye; ukuzijabulisa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukukhombisa ukuqonda isiqephu Isiqephu sifundwe ngokugeleza Ukuphuma nokuzwakala kwephimbo Ukuphimisa amagama ezwakale Ukusebenza kweziphumuzi kahle Ukugcina ubudlelwane nezithameli Ukukhetwa kwesiqeshana esibhekelele nezithameli Isiqeshana esinobude obufanalekile

IZINHLOBO ZEMIBHALO ENGASETSHENZISELWA UKUKHULUMA NOKULALELA	
Inkulumompikiswano	<p>Impikiswano ngamaphuzu esihloko esikhethiwe. Loku kungaba incwadi ehloniphekile ekhulumela okumbandakanya umphakathi</p> <p>Inqubo yenkulomompikiswano:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Amaqembu amabili ezikhulumi, ngokujwayelekile abantu abathathu egenjini ngalinye, ukuphikisa nokuvumela okushiwoyo. Kwenziwa izincomo noma okwaziwayo ngokushiwoyo, isib. 'Indebe yomhlaba yaba nobuhle emnothweni wethu', ukunokuba 'Indebe yomhlaba' . • Ukuqhube ka kwenkulomompikiswano kulawulwa usihlalo osuke: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Ethula okuzokhulunywa ngakho anikeze nesandulelo sakho - Ethula isikhulumi ngasinye - Agcine imigomo - Agcine isikhathi - izikhulumi zinikezwa isikhathi esibekiwe - Ukugada ingxoxo ngesikhathi okukhulunywa ngakho kuvulelw abazokhuluma ngakho (bheka ngezansi) - Ukugada amavoti (bheka ngezansi) • Usihlalo wethula okuzokhulunywa ngako abese etshela isikhulumi sokuqala ukuthi senze isethulo sokuthi (iqembu liyavumelana noma liyaphikisana nokushiwoyo) uma kukhulunywa • Isikhulumi sokuqala senza isethulo ngempikiswano evumelana nokukhulunywa ngako • Isikhulumi sokuqala esiphikisa okushiwoyo (labo abaphikisana nokukhulunywa ngako) ukwethula impikiswano ephikisa okushiwoyo aphinde enze nemizamo yokuvimbela (ngokuhlasela) impikiswano yesikhulumi sokuqala • Isikhulumi sesibili sesithulo sizokwakhela kuloko okushiwe isikhulumi sokuqala ngempikiswano egenjini labo, sethula okuphikisayo okusha, bese sivimbela amaphuzu esikhulumi esedlule. • Isikhulumi sesibili ohlangothini oluphikisayo senza okufanayo • Okukhulunywayo kuvuleleke kuzozonke izikhulumi (izethameli) ukuze kuxoxwe ngayo kuphindwe kubuzwe nemibuzo • Ukulandela inkulomo yonke abaphikisanayo bathula inkulomo ngokufingqiwe kuqala. Isikhulumi sesithathu siphinda amaphuzu angumongo empikiswano bese sizama ukunxenxa izethameli ukuthi zingabavoteli labo abaphikisana nabo, banikeze nezizathu. Lesisikhulumi sizophinda sivimbele impikiswano uthulwe odlule. • Isikhulumi sesithathu esiza nesethulo senza okufanayo. • Inkulomo mpikiswano isingaphethwa bese kutholakala umphumela ngezindlela ezelukene, isib. ngokuyekelela inkulomo ihloliswe abahluleli (inikezwa amaphuzu), noma kunikeyelwe loko okushiwo ukuba kuvotelwe.
Inkulumompendulwano	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukubhekisa engxoxweni ephakathi kwabantu ababili noma ngaphezulu. • Ukuqala nokucina zingxoxo ziqhube ka • Ukusebenzisa inkulomo okunikezelwana kuyo amathuba, ukuyigcina iqhubeka • Ukuvikela indawo omi kuyo • Ukulalelana, nokubonisana • Ukugcwalisza izikhala nokugqugquzel isikhulumi • Ukucacisa izinto • Ukwabelana ngemibono nolwazi ukukhombisa ukuqonda ulwazi

IZINHLOBO ZEMIBHALO ENGASETSHENZISELWA UKUKHULUMA NOKULALELA	
Inhlolokhono	<p>Ukutholisia umyalelo noma umbono ovezwa omunye umuntu osesigungwini</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukusebenzisa imibuzo, ukunxenxa, ukuthatha amanothi, ukufingqa, ukulalela amakhono ngokukhulumu noma buthule Ukuhlela noma ukulungiselela: ukuhlonza umphumela, , isendulelo umyalelo, isendlalelo, imibuzo, isikhathi, izandiso zendawo, ukulandelanisa, indawo ekuyo (bheka izimpawu zombhalo) Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga enhlolokhono ngokwezigaba: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukwethulwa (ukuziveza ubuwena, ukuchaza isizathu) Ubuhlolo (ukwakha isimo sokwethembana) Imibuzo (buza okuvulelekile kuya kokukhetekile, imibuzo eqonde ngqo ; ukusebenzisa ubuhlakani, uwelo, ulimi olunxenxayo nolunenhlonipho; ukulalelisisa; ukubhekisisa impendulo, ukuphendula ngokuyiko ukukhombisa ulwazi) Ukufingqa (ukubhala izimpendulo ngokuthatha amanothi; ukufingqa; ukulandelanisa nokuhlela izimpendulo nemininingwane ebalulekile ngokulandelana) Ukuvala (ukubonga umuntu obenziwa inhlolokhono, anikezwe nemininingwane yokuxhumana)
Umbiko (incwadi ehloniphekile nencwadi yobungani)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Nikeza umbiko oqonde ngqo ngesimo, isib. ingozi, nokunye nje okutholakele Ukuveza isihloko, ukwethula (isendulelo, inhloso nengqikithi), indikimba (Ubani? Ngobani? Laphi? Nini? Yini? Kanjani?), isiphetho, izincomo, amarifarensi Ukuhlela: qoqa bese uhlela umyalelo bese unikeza amaqiniso Sebenzisa ulimi oluhambelana nencwadi ehloniphekile nohla kanye nendlela ethile yokubhala Sebenzisa <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukwethula inkathi (ngaphandle kombiko wakudala) Amabizo qho Umuntu wesithathu Ukuchaza okungamaqiniso Amagama obuchwepheshe nebinzana lamagama Incwadi ehloniphekile, ulimi olungaphathelene nabantu
Ukunikeza izinkomba	<p>Ukuyalela umuntu ukuthi angafika kanjani endaweni ethile.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sebenzisa izinkomba uma utshela omunye umuntu ukuthi kufinyelelwu kanjani endaweni ethile Sebenzisa kakhulu indlela ephoqayo Ukusebenzisa umuntu wesibili ukumela ukuxhumana phakathi kwesikhulumu nolalele. Ukubheka loku okulandelayo uma unikeza inkomba: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sebenzisa imisho ecacile neshaya esikhonkosini Sebenzisa ukulandelanisa ngendlela Ukubhekisa ngqo endleleni ethile. Ukuveza ubude bebanga. Nikeza ngokuhlawumbisela ubuningi bemigwaqo ezokweqiwa ukufinyelela ohambweni Ukunikeza ulwazi ngezimpawu ezigqamile ezitholakala endleleni. Sebenzisa amagama akhombisa isizinda noma isikhundla Sebenzisa amagama akhombisa inkomba Sebenzisa amagama okubuza izinkomba

IZINHLOBO ZEMIBHALO ENGASETSHENZISELWA UKUKHULUMA NOKULELA	
Imiyalelo	<p>Ukuchazelwa ukuthi izinto ezithile ungazisebenzisa kanjani njengamathuluzi, imishini ukulungisa ukudla, ukukhanda okufile njll.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukuchaza ngokusebenzisa noma ukusebenza kwanoma isiphi isiqeshana esisebenzayo; ukulungisa ukudla, ukulungisa noma imaphi amaphutha njll. Ukuhlela noma ukulungiselela (bheka izimpawu zombhalo) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukuqonda isimo nokuthi imuphi umphumela wokunikeza imiyalelo/okukhombisayo kumele kwensiwe Ukuchaza ngokusebenzisa noma ukusebenza kwanoma isiphi isiqeshana Ukuveza ngokucacile, ngendlela efanele, nangokulandelana ngendlela kwemiyalelo Sebenzisa okufundisayo, imiyalelo, kanye nezimpawu Ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama, okwethulwayo noma ulimi oluditayo olunembayo. Ukwethula
Ukunikeza isethulo ngokukhuluma/umbiko	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukwethula okukhulunywayo izinto ezenzekile isib. emsakazweni nakumabonakude noma kokutholakale ekwenziweni kwenhlolokhono Ukuhlela noma ukulungiselela <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukwethula okukhulunywayo ukuthi imuphi umphumela wencwadi ehlonihekile olindelekile Ukuqagela ukuthi iluphi ulwazimagama, ukusetshenziswa kolimi nezisho noma izaga eziisetshenzisiwe Ucwanningo lukuthola umyalelo oqondile otholakala esikhulumini nolimi oludingekayo ukuveza umyalelo Ukwethula; bheka loku okulandelayo: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Olunye uhlobo locwaningo kumele lufakazise Isakhiwo (ukwethula, indikimba nesiphetho) kumele ibe khona Ukuxhumana okucacile nokulandelana isihloko nokubheka ukulandelana ngendlela kwamaqiniso Impikiswano noma iphuzu elichukuluza ukuvezwa kwemicabango yabanye Umqondo ophinyiswe ngokucacile ukukhombisa ukuqaphela izethameli nenhlosi; Ukwethula encwadini ehlonihekile, ukungachemi (okuyalelayo) nendlela ethile yokubhala, Ethulelwwe uhlobo olufanele lwezethameli Abafundi kumele bagqugquzelwe ukusebenzisa ngokuyiko inkulomo ngokunyakazisa amalunga omzimba kodw kumele kugwenywe ukusetshenziswa kokuchithwa kwezandla ngendlela engenanhloniph. kusetshenziswe ulimi olunemiphumela eqondile. Ukuhlela izethulo zomlomo zibe izigaba ezintathu: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Isethulo: Ukuheha ukuthathea kwezethameli; ukuphendula ukuthi Ubani? Yini? Kuphi? Nini? Indikimba: Hlela amaphuzu angumongo ombiko ngokulandelana. Ukusebenzisa umyalelo ngokucophelela; ukusekela iphuzu elingumongo lomyalezo otholakale ocwaningweni; sebenzisa iminininingwane nemisho echazayo endaben ikuwenza umbiko uhehe Isiphetho: Ukuqingqa nokudlula kuwowonke amaphuzu abalulekile. Ukubhala isiphetho esifishane. Ukugoqa nokugcizelela amaphuzu. Hlala kakhulu emaphuzwini angumongo ukwakha umbono okungowakho mayelana nesihloko sombiko Sebenzisa izinsiza ezibonakalayo, ezifana namaphosta, umshini okhombisa odongeni loko okubhaiwe, nokuzilungiselela ukusebenzisa lezozinto Sebenzisa amanothi ukwakha isendlalelo sokugcina sombiko Sebenzisa amanothi ukwethula umbiko

IZINHLOBO ZEMIBHALO ENGASETSHENZISELWA UKUKHULUMA NOKULELA	
Ingxoxo yesigungu/yomkhandlu	<p>Ukwabelana ngemibono ehlukene noma umyalelo othalakale emthonjeni eyehlukene Isikhulumi kumele:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ukubheka imibono eminingi • ukulalelana • ukuvuma/ukunqaba amaphuzu uma kunesidingo • ukungaphazamisi ezinye izikhulumi • yakha ukuxhumana okulandelana kahle kwamaphuzu • namathela esihlokweni • zama ukufaka nabanye abantu engxoxweni <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ukuphazamisa ngokuzithoba - ukuveza imibono nezizathu zokwesekela • Isikhulumi ngasinye sikhuluma ngengxenye ethile esihlokweni • Sebenzisa ibinzana lamagama esiko • Imisebenzi kasahlalo <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Ukugcina ukuhleleka kwezinto - Ukugada isikhathi - Ukunamathela ohlelweni - Ukugqugquzela ukuzimbandakanya - Ukuhlala engachemile - Ukucela izethulo namavoti
Ukulungisa	Abafundi bethulelwa isimo, ikakhulukazi kuba inkinga noma isehlakalo, okufanele baphendule ngokucabangela ingxenye ethile. Okungumthetho omisiwe akulungiselelwa ngokuzijwayeza, noma umfundu kuzomele bachazelwe ngengxenye okumele bayidlale. Njengokuhlola okuvulelekile namayelana nokungabo abantu
Ingxoxo engahlelekile/inkulumo	<p>Ukwabelana kwemibono, ukwabelana imibono kanye namaphuzu nabantu namaqembu angabodwana</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuqala nokugcina zingxoxo ziqhubeke • Izimiso zokunikezelana amathuba • Ukuvikela indawo omi kuyo • Ukubhunga • Ukugcwalisza izikhala nokugqugquzela isikhulumi • Ukwabelana ngemibono nolwazi ukukhombisa ukuqonda ulwazi
Ukwethula isikhulumi	<p>Ukuniqaiza izethamel iumyalezo ngesikhulumi/isimenywa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuthola umyalezo ovela kusikhulumi • Sebenzisa a incwadi ehloniphekile nendlela ethile yokubhala noma uhla • Ukwakha isimo esihehayo nokungalindelwa izethamel, isib. ngokuxoxela izethamel ngesandulelo esifanele semiyalelo nokungahlonyulwa • Ukwakha okulindelekile ngokusebenzisa, isib.ngokuphumula nokuguquka • Ukuqenda ngokuzethemba nangesigqi
Amazwi okubonga	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukubonga isikhulumi emva kokubeka inkulumo ezethamelini • Ukusebenzisa amagama ahloniphekile • Ukulalela ngokucophelela isikhulumi, ukuveza obekuqavile enkulumweni ethuliwe • Ukuveza amaphuzu anohlonze enkulumweni • Ukuqenda ngokuzethemba nangesigqi

Isikhathi esiphakanyisiwe somkhiqizo wokuxhumana okukhulunywayo

UMBHALO	ISIKHATHI IBANGA LESI - 7 - 9
Ingxoxo, inkulumompikiswano, isigungu/iqembu/ingxoxo yomkhandlu, ingxoxo yeqembu	10 – 15 wemizuzu
Inkulumompendulwano	4 – 6 wemizuzu
Izinkomba kanye imiyalelo	2 – 4 wemizuzu
Inhlolokhono	8 – 10 wemizuzu
Ukufunda okulungiselelwé	2 – 3 wemizuzu
Inkulumo elungiselelwé, umbiko, ukubuyekeza	2 – 3 wemizuzu
Inkulumo elungiselelwé	2 – 3 wemizuzu
Ukuxoxa indaba	5 – 7 wemizuzu
Umhlangano nenqubo yawo	7 – 10 wemizuzu

Okushiwoyo engxoxweni yolimi IwesiZulu - uhla okuthathelwe kulo

UKUCELA IMVUME <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Nginga....? • Ngicela uku...? • Ngabe kungenzeka ukuthi ngi...? • Kungalunga uma nginga...? • Ungaphatheka kabi uma ngi...? • Ngicela ungivumele ngi...? • Ungavuma ukuthi ngi...? 	UKUPHAZAMISA <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Uxolo, nginga...? • Ngiyaxolisa, ucabanga ukuthi nginga...? • Uxolo, uyakwazi uku.../uyamazi u...? • Uxolo, ungangisiza?
UKUNIKEZA USIZO <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ngicela ukukusiza. • Ngingakusiza? • Kukhona okufunayo? • Ungathanda ngikusize? • Uyaludinga usizo? • Ngingakwenzelani? 	UKUFUNA USIZO <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ngicela usizo e...? • Ungangisiza uku...? • Ngicela usizo nge...? • Ngiyakucela, ngisize nge...? • Ngicela ungisize.
UKUXOLISA <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Uxolo. • Ngiyaxolisa ngoku... • Ngiyazisola ngoku... • Ungixolele ngoku... • Ngixolele. • Ngiyaxolisa. 	UKUKHONONDA <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ngiyaxolisa ukuthi ngikhulume kanje, kodwa... • Ngiyaxolisa ukukuhlupha, kodwa... • Mhlawumbe ulibele/ukhohliwe uku... • Ungixolele uma ngiphaphalaza, kodwa... • Kungenzeka ukuthi kube nokungaboni ngaso linye nge... • Ungangizwa kabi, kodwa...



UKUNIKEZA ISELULEKO	UKUSHO INTO OYINCAMELAYO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Angicabangi ukuthi kumele u... Kumele u... Akumele u... Ukube bengiwuwe, bengi... Ubube bengisesi mweni sakho, bengi... Bekumele u... Bekungamele u... Noma ngabe wenzani, ungalokothi u... 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ungathanda uku... Ngingamane ngi... Kungani singa...? Ngincamelu uku... Ucabangani? Ucabanga ukuthi kumele senzeni? Ukube bekuya ngami bengi... Ngicabanga ukuthi kumele si...
UKUQAGELA/UKUCABANGELA	UKUNIKEZA ULWAZI ONEQINISO LWALO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ngingathi ukulungele uku... Kungadinga u... Kubukeka sengathi... Mhlawumbe udinga uku... Mhlawumbe bafuna uku... Kunzima ukusho, kodwa ngicabanga ukuthi... Anginaqiniso kahle, kodwa ngicabanga ukuthi... 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Banga/bayi... Bacishe babe... Kunenani elikhulu la... Uhlobo lwe... Uhlobo olu...
UKUVALELISA	UKUZIHLOLA/UKUZAHLULELA
<p>Uhambo olude, amaholidi, njll.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ube/nibe nohambo oluhle. Nilithokozele iholide. Nibe namaholide amnandi. Nithokoze. Nibe nesikhathi esimnandi e... <p>UKUBINGELELANA NGEMUVA KOHAMBO/ KWAMAHOLIDE</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Abe njani amaholide...? Usithokozele isikhathi obe naso? Lube njani uhumbo lwakho? 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Lokhu kusebenze kahle ngoba... Ngikwenze kahle lokhu ngoba... Bekuyokuba ngcono uku... Lokhu bekungathuthukiswa ngoku... Inqubekela phambili iyacaca/ayicaci. Lokhu kuphumelela ngoba...

3.1.2 Ukufunda nokuBukela

Amakhono okufunda nokubukela athuthuke ayisizinda sokufunda okuyimpumelelo kuzozonke izinhlelo zokufunda nokufundisa. Abafundi bathuthukisa ukufunda nokubukela kangcono kuzozonke izinhlobo zombhalo wobuciko nakuleyo okungeyona eyobuciko, okufaka umbhalo wokubonakalayo. Abafundi bakhumbula ukuthi uhla nohlobo luveza kanjani inhoso yombhalo, yezethameli kanye nengqikithi yombhalo. Ngokufunda ngokuzimela nokwasekilasini, abafundi bakwazi ukucubungula nokuba abantu abakwazi ukuqamba.

Ukufunda nokubukela kuhlanganisa izinto ezimbili: (1). Ukufunda kanye nokusebenzisa amasu okuhumusha nokuqonda imbhalo. (2). Ukufunda kanye nokusebenzisa ulwazi lwezimpawu zimbhalo. Zombili lezi zingxenyenye kumele zibe khona emiyalelwani yokufunda nokubukela emibhalwani yobuciko nasemibhalwani okungeyona eyobuciko.

Okuqukethwe ekufundeni nokubukela kuhlelwane kanje: (1). Ukufundela ukuqondisisa. (2). Ukufundela ukuhlaziya imibhalo yobuciko. (3). Ukuzifundela okwengeziwe.

Inqubo namasu okufunda

Ukufundisa imiyalelo kufaka amakhono okufunda kuzombandakanya ukusetshenziswa kwenqubo yokufunda. Lona umsebenzi, onamabanga amathathu onesifanekiso samasu okufunda ngokuzimela ukuhumusha nokuqondisisa imbhalo. Akuwona wonke amabanga okufundisa angasetshenziswa njalo. Isibonelo, uma abafundi befunda uhlobo lombhalo olungejwayelekile, kuyodingeka ukuba benze umsebenzi **wokulungiselela ukufunda** ozobasiza ekubaqwashiseni ngezimpawu ezingavela kulolo hlobo lombhalo, bese kubasiza ekukwazini ukukweyamanisa nolwazi abaluthole empilweni yabo. **Ngesikhathi sokufunda** imisebenzi yokufunda izobasiza ekuhlaziyen'i izakhiwo nezimpawu zolimi kabanzi. **Emva kokufunda** kungaba ukuthi abafundi benza imizamo yokubuye babbale lo mbhalo abebewufunda ngokwabo.

- Ukulungiselela ukufunda
- Ngesikhathi sokufunda
- Imisebenzi yangemumva kokufunda

Ukulungiselela ukufunda

Abafundi bengalungiselelwa ukufunda umbhalo ngezindlela ezehlukene kuncike ezinhlotsheni zombhalo nasezingeni lomfundu akulo. Kukhuthaza ukuxhumanisa nolwazi oludala.

- Abafundi bakhuthazwa ukuzakhela okulindelekile ngombhalo okususelwa ezithombeni ezihambisana nawo noma izithombe, inhlobo yombhalo, uhlaka, ikhasi lesihloko, amathebula okuqukethwe, izahluko, igilosari nokunye.
- Ukufunda ngokudlulisa amehlo ukhetha amaphuzu abalulekile kanye ukufunda ngokudlulisa amehlo izimpawu zombhalo: izihloko, izihlokvana, izithombe, imidwebo, amagrafu amashadi, imidwebo, ithaliksi, izihlokvana, ukonombola, izithombe, imidwebo, amagrafu amamephu, nokunye
- Ukufunda ngokudlulisa amehlo ukhetha amaphuzu abalulekile nokunikeza imibono okungeyakho ukulungiselela ingxoxo ngokufunda
- Ukufunda ngokudlulisa amehlo ukubona imininingwane esekelayo
- Ukuqagela ngokusebenzisa umyalelo onikeziwe ube ufunda ngokudlulisa amehlo ukhetha amaphuzu abalulekile

Ngesikhathi sokufunda

- Ukubona incazeloyamagama kanye nezithombe ezingajwayelekile ngokusebenzisa amakhono okuhlakaza amagama nolunye ulwazi olungasebenza
- Ukuphinda ufunde/ukubuyekeza
- Ukusebenzisa isithombe sengqondo
- Ukuthola incazeloy (ngokuhlaziya, ukuncika kombhalo, ukwakheka kwamagama njil)
- Ukubuza
- Ukwenza amanothi (umqondo obalulekile, nowesekelayo)

- Ukuqingqa umqondo obalulekile, nephuzu elisekelayo/isigaba esinobude obubekiwe
- Ukuchaza izinto
- Ukuqikeza incazeloo ngokuzicabangela
- Ukuchaza/Ukuhlola ukubona kombhali kanye nesiphetho

Emva kokufunda

- Ukuphendula imibuzo esembhalweni kusukela kosezingeni eliphansi kuya emibuzweni yezinga eliphezulu
- Ukwenza isiphetho/ngombono okungowakho
- Ukuhlola/ukuxoxa ngezindlela ezihlukene zokuhumusha umbhalo
- Okuqhathanisekayo nokuphikisanayo
- Ukuhlanganisa/ukubhala ukufingqa
- Ukuphenduphendula umbhalo ukubona ukusetshenziswa kolimi nokufunda ngolwazimaga, isib. ukuphinda kubhale kusetshenziswa inkathi ehlukile
- Kuphinde kukhiqizwe uhlolo lombhalo okungawabo (lapho kungenzeka khona)
- Ukuqikelela ulimi olucubungulayo:
 - okungamaqiniso kanye nemibono
 - inkulomo eqonde ngqo neqondwe incazeloo
 - okushiwo nokuchazwa iloko okufundwayo
 - umbhalo omayelana nezokulawulwa komphakathi nesethulo sombhali
 - umthelela wencazeloo ekhethiwe neyeqekile
 - ubudlelwano phakathi kolimi namandla
 - ulimi oluchukuluza imizwa kanye nelikhohlisayo, ukuchema, ukubandlulula, ukwahlulela, ukucwasa, ukucabanga okungaguquki, izinhlobonhlobo zolimi, ukuzibonela, ukucabangela, impikiswano, inhloso yokumbandakanya nokukhetha ulwazi
 - ukwakha umbhalo omusha, njengokuthi okushintsha ukulanda kube idrama, inkulumompPENDULWANO; okushintsha umbhalo wokusetshenziswa kolimi nokufunda ulwazimagama, isib. ukuphinda kubhalwe kube senkathini ehlukile



Ukuhumusha umbhalo obanakalayo (imidwebo enhlobonhlobo nemibhalo ebonakalayo):

Kubafundi abaningi, umbhalo obukwa odongeni ubasebenzela njengomthombo ongcono ukunalowo obhalwe ephepheni ukuba bathole umyalelo. Ukufunda nokubhala okubonakalayo nako kuyingxene ebalulekile yokufunda, nanye namakhompiyutha angumthombo onothile wokuthola ulwazi. Ukuhlola ukuthi indlela yokwakheka kohlaka kubaluleke kangakanani kuwebusayithi ethandwa kakhulu; kutholakala kanjani ukunakwa kwabakhangisayo; iminyakazo nemibala kubamba liphi iqhaza ukunxenxa kwabayisebenzisayo ukudlulela kwenye isayithi

- Amasu okunxenxa: Ulimi oluchukuluza imizwa, ukunxenxa , ukuchema, ulimi olukhohlisayo
- Lusetshenziswe kanjani ulimi nezithombe kanye nesakhiwo namagugu
- Umthelela wohlolo oluthile lombhalo kanye nobukhulu bawo, izihlokwana kanye izithombe
- Ukuhlaziya, ukuhumusha, ukuhlola nokwenza okumayelana namakhathuni ayizinhlobo eziningi/imidweshu yekhomikhi

Yokufunda imisebenzi nenhlobo yencwadi yokufunda elindelekile

Ukufunda okulungiselelw (ukufunda kuzwakale)

- Ukusebenzisa iphimbo, ukuqondiswa kwezwi, isivinini, indlela yokubuka, umumo womzimba nokudlulisa inkulomo ngokunyakaza komzimba
- Ukubiza amagama ngaphandle kokuphambanisa loko akuchazayo

Ukufunda okungalungiselelw (ukufunda kuzwakale)

- Ukufunda ngokugeleza ukulandela inhloso
- Ukubiza amagama ngaphandle kokuphambanisa loko akuchazayo
- Sebenzisa iphimbo, ukuqondiswa kwezwi, isivinini, indlela yokubuka, umumo womzimba nokudlulisa inkulomo ngokunyakaza komzimba ngendlela efanele

Ukufunda isifundo sokuqondisia

- Ukufundwa kombhalo ovalekile nocubungulayo (ukufunda isifundo sokuqondisia)
- Ukuqonda umbhalo kabanzi - izimpawu zombhalo – izihloko, imidwebo, amagrafu amashadi, imidwebo, izihlokwana, ukonombola, izithombe, izihloko zezindaba, isakhiwo, isib. ikholamu yephephandaba, njll.
- Ukukhombisa ukufunda ngokuzimela (ukufunda ngokuvuleka nangentokozo, ulwazi nokufunda)
- Ukuqikelela ulimi olucubungulayo (ukuqaphela okushiwo nokuchazwa iloko okufundwayo amagama kanye aphethe izincazelo ezifihlakele nomyalezo, isib. inkolelo engaguuki, izinhloso nokwahlulela kwesikhulumi)

UKUFUNDA NGOKUQAPHELISISA

a) **Ukufunda ngokuqaphelisisa kwemibhalo emifishane YOKUQONDISISA okusezingeni lamagama**

Abafundi basebenzisa amasu anhlobonhlobo ukuhumusha amazwi ombhalo. Bakha ulwazimagama ngokusebenzisa amakhono okuhlakaza nokuveza obala amagama.

- Sebenzisa izichazamazwi, izichazamazwi, nesiqoqela ndawonye amazwi neminye imithombo esebeza ukusho okuchazwayo, upelomagama, ukubizwa kwamagama nezakhi zenkulomo zamagama angajwayelekile
- Ukubona okuchazwa iziqalo ezijwayelekile, (isib. *Um-/umu-*) nezijobelelo ezejwayelekile, (isib. – *kazi, -ana*).
- Ukuunikeza incazeloo ngokuzicabangela kanye nokuxhumana kwamagama abela esigabeni esisodwa ngokusebenzisa umsuka nesijobelelo.
- Sebenzisa indikimba yombhalo (isib. ekuchazweni komusho), igama lokugcina elishiwo umuntu elivumela omunye ukuba aqhubeke nowakhe umugqa (isib. okhefana, nabacaphuni) nokusamidwebo (isib. ubuso obusho okuthile) ukuqagula okushiwo amagama angajwayelekile
- Ukubona nokusebenzisa izisho ezivamile nezaga, isib. *ngibambe elentulo*.
- Ukwelukanisa phakathi kokushiwo nokuchazwa iloko okufundwayo
- Ukubona isisusa nokusebenza kwamagama amasha, isib. inkulomo yohlobo oluthile lwabantu, isib. tsotsi taal, ulimi lwezigodi, amagama atshelekiwe, (isib. isitulo, ingilazi)
- Ukwelukanisa phakathi kwamagama adidayo: omabizwafane, ophimbohluka, omqondofana, isib. *isife/isifo; inyanga/inyanga; ukuceba/ukuceba; ukubhunga/ukubonisana*
- Ukusebenzisa zonke izinhlobo zezifinyezo kanye nezifingqo isib. Mnumzane-Mnu. Democratic Alliance-DA
- Ukusebenzisa ulwazi lokusetshenziswa kolimi ukuveza incazeloo. Bheka iZakhiwo zoLimi - ohleni olungezansi.

b) **Ukufunda ngokuqaphelisisa imibhalo emifishane ebhaliwe YOKUQONDISISA okusezingeni lomusho nelesigaba**

Abafundi basebenzisa ulwazi lwabo lokusetshenziswa kolimi ukuqonda ukwakheka kwemisho nokuhleleka kwemibhalo. Isifundo sombhalo kulelizinga unikeza ithuba lokufundisa ngokudidiyela izakhiwo zolimi.

- Ukubona nokusebenzisa incazeloo nemisebenzi yezakhiwo nezimiso zolimi embhalweni. Bheka iZakhiwo zoLimi - ohleni olungezansi.
- Ukubona izakhiwo zombhalo ezesebenza ngezinhoso ezechlukene, (isib. ukuchaza, ukucacisa, imbangela nomthelela) kukho konke okufundwayo nokuhlobene nenguuko amagama/amagama akhombisayo/izihlanganiso, (isib. okusesandleni, okokuqala, ngoba). Bheka Ukubhala/Ukwethula uhlobo lombhalo olufanele.

c) **Ukufunda ngokuqaphelisa imibhalo emifiishane ebhaliwe UKUQONDISISA ezingeni lombhalo wonke Abafundi basebenzisa ulwazi lwabo imibhalo ewuhlobo nehlelekile abayifundile ukuqonda incazel, okuhlosiwe nomthelela wombhalo wonke**

- Ukuhlobanisa ulwazi abanalo nombhalo
- Ukubona uhlobo lombhalo nenhoso yawo, isib. impikiswano efuna ukunxenxa
- Ukubona nokuchaza izinhoso zombhali nendlela abona ngayo izinto
- Hlela umqondo wezingxene zombhalo moma umbhalo wonke ukufinxelela esiphethweni
- Ukwakha isiphetho; akha wesekele umbono ongowakho

d) **Ukufunda ngokuqaphelisa umbhalo omfishane wokuFINGQA NOKUTHATHA AMANOTHI**

Abafundi basebenzisa ulwazi lwabo lokuqonda izimpawu zombhalo ukuwufingqa. Bheka amasu okufunda ngenhla

- Ukufunda ngokudlulisa amehlo ukubheka amaphuzu angumongo wendikimba
 - Ukuhlukanisa umqondo ongumongo neminingwane esekelayo
 - Ukubeka ngamagama ehlukile imiqondo engumongo (wabhale ngawakho amagama)
 - Landelanisa imisho ngokusebenzisa izihlanganiso namagama okuxhumanisa ukuwenza abe umbhalo
- e) **Ukufunda ngokuqaphelisa umbhalo omfishane NGOKUQIKELELA ULIMI OLUCUBUNGULAYO.**

Abafundi basebenzisa ukuqonda kwabo ukuthi ulimi lingakha kanjani futhi ligcine amandla obudlelwane phakathi kokhiqize umbhalonofundayo. Bahlaziya umbono wombhalo.

- Ukubona nokuxoxa ngolimi oluchukuzayo nolukhohlisayo
- Ukubona nokuxoxa ngolimi noluchemile noluthatha uhlangothi ngokwahlulela, nokucabanga okungaguuki
- Ukubona nokuxoxa ngemicabango nokuchaza umthelela
- Ukubona nokuxoxa ngokuqondwe incazelo nendlela okubonakala ngayo
- Ukubona nokuxoxa ngokushiwo nokuchazwa iloko okufundwayo
- Nikeza umbono ngenhoso yokumbandakanya nokukhetha ulwazi
- Ukuqaphela umbono wombhal/womkhiqizi

- f) Ukufunda ngokuqaphelisa IZINDLELA EZEHLUKENE ZEMIBHALO NEMIBHALO EBONAKALAYO (Izindlela ezehlukene zembhalo zisebenzisa izinto ezibonakalayo nezibhaliwe ezitholakala embhalweni owodwa, isib. izikhangiso, amakhathuni. Bangaphinde bahlanganise loku nolimi ulukhulunywayo noma ngokwenza.)

Abaundi basebenzisa ulwazi lwabo lwemifanekiso nezinye izinto ezibonakalayo ukwazi ukuthi lezizinto zikusekela kanjani ukubhala ezindleleni ezehlukene zombhalo. Abaundi basebenzisa ulimi olusetshenziswa kulesosifundo njengolimi olusetshenziswa esifundweni sefilimu ukuqonda nokuncoma izinto ezisembhalweni obonakalayo nemithelela yazo

- Ukubona nokuxoxa ngendlela izinto ezibonakalayo ezihlanganiswe ngayo embhalweni wezindlela ezehlukene zembhalo, isib. ukuhleleka, imidwebo, umbhalo osazithombe
- Ukubona nokuxoxa ngenhoso nomyalezo embhalweni womyalelo, isib. Amagrafu, amathebulu, izinhlelo zengxoxo, amashadi, amamephu
- Ukubona nokuxoxa ngomyalezo nomthelela wezinto ezinokala ezikhonisweni nobudlelwano phakathi kokubhaliwe kanye nezinto ezibonakalayo
- Ukubona nokuxoxa ngenhoso nomyalezo embhalweni obonakalayo okhombisa ubudlelwano, isib. Amamephu esithombe sengqondo, imidwebo, amamephu, izinhlelo
- Ukubona nokuxoxa ngenhoso, yokuvuselela umoya nokudweba umbhalo obonakalayo ngenhoso yokuvuselela umoya, isib. Izithombe, ifilim, nezinto zomdwebo
- Ukubona nokuxoxa ngenhoso nomyalezo yombhalo obonakalayo owakhelwe ukuzithokozisa, isib. ifilim, amakhathuni, amavidiyo omculo, imidweshu yekhomikhi
- Ukubona nokuxoxa ngomyalezo nomthelela wombhalo wokubonakalayo osekela ukukhuluma, isib. Amaphosta, imidwebo, umshini wokukhombisa umbhalo nesithombe odongeni
- (isifundo sefilimu – sokuzinothisa ngolwazi kuphela) Ukubona, ukuqonda, ukuhlaziya kanye ukuhlola ubudlelwane phakathi kwemisindo, inkulomo, umnyakazo nezinto ezibonakalayo efilimini nezinye izinhlobo zezinto ezibukwayo zilalelw

KUFUNDA OKUHLELEKILE KWEMIBHALO YOBUCIKO

Abaundi bafunda, bahlole bese bephendula ukuvuseleleka komoya embhalweni wobuciko. Basebenzisa ulimi ululi olusetshenziswa olimini lwesifundo sombhalo wobuciko ukuqonda nokuncoma umbhalo wobuciko. Kukhethwe okungenani izinhlobo EZIMBILI ezizofundwa zihlolwe ngokuhlelekile ngonyaka. Eziningi zafundwa emabangeni aka-GET: izinkondlo ne/noma izindaba ezimfishane/izinganekwane ne/noma inoveli ne/noma idrama, njll. Bheka “Imibhalo efudwa ngokuhlanganisa namakhono olimi” ekupheleni kwalengxenye

QAPHELA: Okugcizelelwayo embhalweni ehlelekile uzoshintsha kuncike emsebenzini wombhalo obekiwe/okhethiwe.

- Ukuqonda isimo esingaba umehluko phakathi kwezinhlobo zemibhalo yobuciko, isib. inkondlo inezinto ezehlukile kunoveli

- Ukubona nokuchaza ulimi olucacile nezimpawu ezivela ezinhlobeni ezechlukene, isib. isifaniso, isingathekiso, ukwenzasamuntu, ifuzamsindo, ifanamsindo, ihaba, ukuphikisana, umbhinqo, ukubhuqa, ibohlololo, inkomba, isihlonopho, uteku, isifenyiso
- Ukubona nokuchaza inhloso yomlobi
- Ukuchaza nokukhethwa kwamagama nomthelela **enkondlweni** otholakala ngokulekelela ukuveza umyalezo/endikimbeni. Izimo zesakhiwo zombhalo ezifaka nezfengqo, izithombemagama/imifanekiso mqondo, izakhiwo zolimi nokulandelana kwemisindo, isib. imvumelwano, impinda, isigqi, ifanamsindo
- Ukuchaza nokukhethwa kwamagama nomthelela **kwidrama/emdlalweni** otholakala ngokulekelela ukuveza umyalezo/endikimbeni. Ngokwengeza izifengqo nezithombemagama/imifanekiso mqondo, izakhiwo zombhalo ezifaka nezfengqo, izithombemagama/imifanekiso mqondo, izimo zesakhiwo somdlalo, isib. uhlaka, uvuthondaba, izinhlobo zabalingiswa, ukulawulwa kwaseshashalazini, ulimi lombhinqo lomdlalo, isizinda
- Ukuchaza nokukhethwa kwamagama nomthelela **emdlalweni emifishane/emanovelini/efilimini** otholakala ngokulekelela ukuveza umyalezo/endikimbeni. Izakhiwo zombhalo ezifaka nezfengqo, izithombemagama/imifanekiso mqondo, izakhiwo eziveza idima yomxoxi, izimo zesakhiwo, isib. uhlaka, isithelo sendaba, ukukhula kwendaba udweshu, uvuthondaba, ibohlololo/ipholavuthondaba, ibohlololo/isixazululo, isizinda

UKUFUNDA OKWENGEZIWE NGOKUZIMELA/UKUBUKELA

Abafundi basebenzisa amasu abawafundisiwe ngesikhathi sesifundo sombhalo ofundwe ngokuhlelekile ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokungalafulwa ngokwabo bezijabulisa noma benza ucwaningo. Ukululeka okwenziwa uthisha ngokutholakala kanye nezinga elifanele kulengxenye yokufunda

- Ukufinyelela emtapweni wolwazi nokwazi izimiso zokugcina incwadi
- Ukunikeza ubufakazi bokufundwa okwengeziwe/ukubuka ngendlela yendlela yezinkulomo, izingxoxo nencwadi/ifilimu/ukubuyekeza izinhlelo
- Ukufunda/ukubheka ngokuvulelekile umbhalo wonke, isib. izincwadi, amaphephabhuku, iphephandaba, iwebusayithi, ifilimu, izinhlelo zengxoxo, Uchungechunge lezhinlelo zikamabonakude ngesikhathi sekilasi noma sekuphunyiwe

Izibonelo zezinhlubo zemibuzo

Imibuzo edinga ulwazi	<i>Kwenzekani emva koku ...? Ungasho igama lalo ... chaza ukuthi kwenzekani ... ubani owakhulumu no ...? Yini incazelo yalokhu?</i>
Imibuzo edinga ukuqondisisa	<i>Ubani owabe engumlingiswa omkhulu ...? Uganika isibonelo salokhu ...?Ungachaza ngamagama akho?</i>
Imibuzo edinga asebenzise ulwazi analo	<i>Ungacabanga okunye...kuphi lapho? Uyakhumbula ukuthi sibheka isingathekiso - ungasichaza uthini isingathekiso kulo mugqa?</i>
Imibuzo edinga ukuhlaziya	<i>Lokhu kufana ngani nalokhu ...? Lokhu kwehluke ngani kulokhu ...? Indikimba ...? Kungani ucabanga ukuthi?</i>
Imibuzo edinga ukuhlela imiqondo	<i>Sifunde umehluko izinto ezahlukene ngoJohn - ungakubeka konke ndawonye bese uchaza ubunjalo bakhe? Uwuhlobo olunjani lo muntu?</i>
Imibuzo edinga ukuhlolisisa	<i>Kunamisebenzi mini? Ungacabanga indlela engcono yoku? Iyiphi Inkondlo oyikhethayo phakathi kwalezi ezimbili ? kungani?</i>

Ukukhetha uhlobo lombhalo

Othisha kumele benze isiqineko sokuthi abafundi bafunda izinhlobo ezechlukene zombhalo ngonyaka. Kumele kube nokulingana phakathi kombhalo omfishane nomude ukufeza izinhloso ezechlukene, isib. Ngenhloso yokuvuseleleka komoya (isifundo sombhalo ohlelekile osuselwa emsebenzini omiselwe ukwenziwa) umbhalo wokuhlukanisa isisindo kokufundwayo, umbhalo obonakalayo wokuzithokozisa (bheka "Umbhalo osetshenziselwa osetshenziselwa ukufundisa ukuhlanganisa amakhono olimi").

IZINHLOBO ZOMBHALO EOKUFUNDA	
Ubunkondlo	<p>Kunemibuzo emibili ebalulekile okumele umfundi ayibuze ngenkondlo: Kuthiweni? Ngazi kanjani? Umbuzo wesibili wengeza ngokwenza okuthile ukuphendula owokuqala; eyokuqala inquma ukuthi umbuzo wesibili uzovezani. Bonke ababhalo bombhalo wobuciko babbala ngoba kukhona okuthile abasuke befuna ukukusho— into abasuke beyibona njengehehayo, ngokujwayelekile okubalulekile osikweni labantu abasuke bebhalelw. Kufundwa umbhalo ukusekela, ukucacisa nokuveza loko umbhali afuna ukukusho. Iphinde ifake ukubheka ukusetshenziswa kwezimo zenkulumo; imisho; imigqa yestanza nenkondo ethulwayo ngokuphelele; ukukhethwa kwemifanekisomqondo, isigqi, isivinini, nomsindo; nokuchukuluzeka kwemizwa okuvuswa umfanekisomqondo.konke loku kuyimizamo yokufinyelela esiphethweni sokuhlola ukuthi ikuphi okungcono imbongi ephokophele ukukwembula okungachaza umbhalo. Akuvamile ukuba nesiphetho esifundweni senkondlo ebhaleke kahle.</p> <p>Lezinto ezilandelayo zingabhekwa ukwenza ukuqonda umyalezo ohloswe ukudluliswa kubengcono</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Umyalezo oqonde ngqq • incazelengaqondile loko okushiwoyo • Umuzwa. • Indikimba nomyalezo • izithombemagama/imifanekiso mqondo • izifengqo/izithombemagama/imifanekiso mqondo, ukukhetha amagama, umsindo ukuzwakala, iphimbo, izindlela zokuhaya, ukuvezwa kwemizwa, imigqa, amagama, izitanza, , imvumelwano, ukuxhumana, isigqi, izimpawu zokuloba, impinda, ifanamsindo (imvumelwano ngwaqa nemvumelwano nkamisa), i-enjambamenti/ukuthelelana komqondo

IZINHLOBO ZOMBHALO EOKUFUNDA

Idrama	<p>Idrama ayikho kuphela mayelana namagama kanye nolimi: imayelana neminyakazo, izwi, ukukhanya nokufiphala; ukuxhumana; ukwethulela ishashalazi. Indlela abenza ngayo iminyakazo (isivinini) kudingekile; ukuthi baxhumana kanjani abalingiswa, benzani uma bengakhulum; ukubuso bushintsha kanjani ukuveza umyalezo womugqa —konke loku kungalahlekuma umdlalo ufundwa sengathi kufundwa inoveli. Nokho-ke, akukaze kube umqondo ophusile ukukhombisa 'ividyo' yomdlalo kuze kube yisikhathi lapho umdlalo lowo usufundiwe kwaphinde kwaxoxwa ngawo ngokuphelele 'okwethulwe eshashalazini' kwensiwa iklasi. Ngaphandle kwaloko, 'ividyo' iphenduka ibe ubuquiniso bomdlalo, futhi kuncane okungakhipha ukuchaza okufanele kwalowo mkhiqizo.</p> <p>Ukusebenza ngomcabango kudlala indima enkulu ukufunda idrama. Ukucabanga ishashalazi nokuthi abalingisi babukeka kanjani, nokuthi zingaki ezinye izindlela umugqa noma inkulomo engashiwo ngazo kuyingxene ebaluleke kakhulu ukusebenza ngedrama ekilasini. Uhlaka nezinhlaka ezincikile; indlela umdlalo oveza ngayo abalingiswa, nokuthi bakhula kanjani emdlalweni; isizinda kanye nokwendlalelayo (kuphela lapho kudingke khona ngempela ukuqonda umdlalo); isivinini, ukusebenzia zithombe nezimpawu; amaqhingga assetshenziswa kudrama afana nokukhulum wedwa; ulimi lombhinqo lomdlalo, ukulawulwa kwaseshashalazini, ukwakhwa kwengcindezi, noma iseohllo esikhomba ukuthi kumele sifundwe ngesikhathi umdlalo ufundiswa.</p> <p>Lezinto ezilandelayo zingabhekwa ukwenza abafundi baqonde umbhalo:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • uhlaka kanye nohlaka oluncikile (isethulo, ukukhula kwendaba udweshu, uvuthondaba, ibohlololo/iphlavuthondaba, ibohlololo/isixazululo, ukubikezelu nokujeqeza • ukuvezwa kwabalingiswa • iqhaza lomxoxi/umlingiswa wemicabango oxoxa indaba/ukuvela kombono • indikimba nomyalezo • isendulelo nesizinda – esihambisana nomlingiswa otholakala endikimbeni • isakhiwo somdlalo: uhlaka, uhlaka oluncikile (isethulo, novuthondaba) • umuzwa nokuzwakala • ukuphenduka kombhinqo/isiphetho • ukulawulwa kwaseshashalazini • ukuxhumana phakathi kwenkulumompendulwano/inkulomo yomuntu oyedwa/inkulomo yomuntu oyedwa eyimcabango/imidlino • ulimi lombhinqo lomdlalo • ukulandelana kwezehlo ngokulandela isikhathi esithile
Isifundo sefilimu (ukuzinotisha ngolwazi)	<p>Isifundo sefilimu asifani nokufunda inoveli. Yize izindlela ezesetshenziswayo efilimini zingalandela iphethini lokufundisa okuningi okufana nokwedrama nenoveli, amasu okuveza isithombe seshashalazi' engezansi idinga ukunakwa ngokwehlukile. 'Ukfunda' ifilimu enokubhekelela ukuzwela nokucophelela incika esilinganisweni esikhulu sokufinyelela kuloko okungatholwa umbukeli ngendlela zokululungisa amaphutha, ukusika, ukuthatha ngekhamera, ukwakhela, umculo, okugqokwayo, ukukhanyisa nomsindo. Ukukwazi ukufunda ifilimu kulelizinga akulinganiseki ukunothisa umuntu ukubuka ifilimu: izibukeli ziyakubalekela ukulandela okujwayele ukuchaza ukuthi kulandelwa indawana exoxayo; ukufinyelela 'informed attending' loko kwengeza ukuqonda okujulile kobukelayo, nokuqonda kangcono ukuthi uqondisi, nomlungisi wamaphutha nabanye bawusebenze kanjani lefili mu ukuba izibukeli zizizwe futhi zizibone zihambisana ngendlela ethile nefilimu.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • inkulumompendulwano kanye umnyakazo, nokuhlobana okuhambisana nomlingiswa nendikimba; • uhlaka, uhlaka oluncikile, ukuvezwa komlingiswa, udweshu, inhoso yomdlalo nomdlalo • Ukubhinqa, ukuphenduka kombhinqo nesiphetho; • isakhiwo somdlalo nokulawulwa kwaseshashalazini • umyalezo nendikimba nokuthi kuhlanganiswe kanjani nazozonke izingxene zombhalo; • Amasu okwenza isithombe seshashalazi (okubonakalayo, kanye nokulalelwayo -nokubonakalayo) okunjengokusebenzia umbala, ukuqamba, inkulumompendulwano, umculo, umsindo, ukukhanyisa, ukulungisa amaphutha, indlela okuthathwe ngayo isithombe, ukuveza, amasu ekhamera, ukunyakaza kwekhamera, okuzungizile nokuvele obala.

IZINHLOBO ZOMHALO EOKUFUNDA

Inovel, izindaba ezimfishane, izinganekwane	<p>Ezilandayo (inovel, indaba emfishane nenganekwane) zidinga ukufundwa, kuxoxwe ngazo futhi zithokozelwe. Ukufunda umbhalo kuzwakale noma udlalwe ekilasini kuyasiza kakhulu, ikakhulukazi kubafundi abangakukhuthalele kangako ukufunda noma abangakuthandi. Ukufunda ngokushesha, nokugcina ukulangazelela kukhona ngokufunda ngokulingisa okungase kwenzeke noma okwenzekayo: ukulinganisa, noma ukuncoma. Imisebenzana elula efana nokucabanga ngokufingqa (ukufingqa indaba kumngani wakho umxoxela ngamagama abaliwe; ngokugcina isithombe sibonakala ekilasini; opening dossiers of key characters; ukubheka nokuqaphela, ukuvela kwamagama nezithombemagama ukugcizelela ukugcizelela umqondo noma izindikimba ezikunovel); kungasiza ukwugcina umfundu esesivininini esifanele. Emva kokufunda kokuqala, abafundi badinga ukaqephela umehluko phakathi kokulandisa (kwenzekani ngokulandelayo?) nohlaka (<i>kwenzekelani loko?</i>); ukuthola izincazel ezingashaya emhloleni ezingatholakala endaben; ukubheka ukuthi umbhali ukusebenzise kanjani ulimi ukwakha umlingiswa (ukuchaza nenkulomo ngqo); ukuthi baxhumana kanjani abalingiswa; isizinda (indaba echazayo ulimi, nokucaphuna kwezinye izindawo inovel yonke); lapho kudingeka khona imizamo yokusumbulula imibono eyendulele, imicabango nezimfundiso ezilawula lapho kuqondwe khona kunovel yonke. Wonke amasiko, nabantu abanangi, ukuphila izimpilo imbued ngezindaba. Noma yini uthisha ayenzayo ngenovel nezindaba ekilasini, loko kuthokozela indaba kuhlale kuyinto enkulu kuye.</p> <p>Lezinto ezilandelayo zingabhekwa ukwenza abafundi baconde umbhalo:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • uhlobo • uhlaka, uhlaka oluncikile (isethulo, ukukhula kwendaba udweshu, uvuthondaba, ibohlololo/ ipholavuthondaba, ibohlololo/isixazululo, ukubikezelu nokujeqeza • udweshu • abalingiswa • ukuvela kwabalingiswa • iqhaza lomxoxi • umyalezo nendikimba • isendulelo, isizinda nokuhlangana nabalingiswa nendikimba • umoya, ingwijikhwebu/isiphetho • ukuhlala ulindele okuthile nokumangazayo
Eminye imibhalo yokufundwa	Amaphosta, amashadi, amamephu, amagrafu amakhathuni, amaphephabhuku, iphephandaba, iwebusayithi, ifilimu, izinhlelo zengxoxo, Uchungechunge lezhinlelo zikamabonakude ngesikhathi sekilasi noma sekuphunyiwe

UBUDE BOMBHALO OKUMELE OFUNDWE

UMBHALO	IBANGA LESI - 7	IBANGA LESI - 8	IBANGA LESI - 9
Umbhalo wokufunda kuzwakale	5 – 6 imisho isigaba esi-1	5 – 8 imisho izigaba ezi-2	5 – 10 imisho izigaba ezi-3
Ukufunda isifundo sokuqondisisa/ukufunda ngokuqaphelisisa umbhalo	350-400 amagama	400-450 amagama	450-500 amagama
Ukufunda ngokuzimela	Ubunkondlo, indaba emfishane, inganekwane, inovel kanye nedrama njengoba kuchazwe ku CAPS nombhalo onobuqiniso	Ubunkondlo, indaba emfishane, inganekwane, inovel kanye nedrama njengoba kuchazwe ku CAPS nombhalo onobuqiniso	Ubunkondlo, indaba emfishane, inganekwane, inovel kanye nedrama njengoba kuchazwe ku CAPS nombhalo onobuqiniso
Ukufingqa	70-80 amagama kusukela embhalweni onamagama angama- 250	70-80 amagama kusukela embhalweni onamagama angama- 260	70-80 amagama kusukela embhalweni onamagama angama- 280

IMIBHALO ESETSHENZISELWA UKUFUNDISA AMAKHONO OLIMI NGOKUHLANGANISA EMABANGENI APHAKEME

Ukwengeza esifundweni sombhalo wobuciko ohlelekile, imibhalo okumele yensiwe emabangeni aPhakeme kufaka nokubhalwayo, okubonakalayo nemibhalo eyizinhlobo eziningi yeziinhloso ezezhlukena. Emanye imibhalo izofundelwa ukuvuselela umoya; emanye izofundelwa ukukhombisa nokwenza izibonelo uma kubhalwa

Umbhalo wobuciko wesifundo esihlelekile. Izinhlobo ezingafundwa emabangeni aPhakeme.	Umbhalo obhalelwazi Izichazamazwi Enisayikilophediya Amasheduli Ibhuku locingo Izincwadi Amathebula esikhathi Iziqondiso ngomabonakude	Imibhalo eyizinhlobo eziningi/imibhalo yowlazi ebonakalayo Amashadi, amamephu Amagrafu, amathebula, Umbhalo osabulwembu, imidwebo Amaphosta Eziqeshana zokukhangisa, amaphamfulethi, amabhurosha Izimpawu izinhlelo zikamabonakude zengxoxo amakhasi ewebu, i-internet, amablogi Facebook nezinye izindlela zokuxhumana Umshini wokukhombisa umbhalo nesithombe odongeni Amatransparensi Imibhalo eyizinhlobo eziningi/umbhalo obonakalayo ngenhlosi yokuvuseleka umoya
Izinhlobo zemibhalo (yobuciko)	Imibhalo yabe zindaba Isiqeshana sephephabuku Iziqeshana zephephandaba Izaziso Izikhangiso	izinhlelo zikamabonakude zengxoxo amakhasi ewebu, i-internet, amablogi Facebook nezinye izindlela zokuxhumana Umshini wokukhombisa umbhalo nesithombe odongeni Amatransparensi
Ubunkondlo (Ibanga lesi-7 – Izinkondlo ezi-10) (Ibanga lesi-8 – Izinkondlo ezi-15) (Ibanga lesi-9 – Izinkondlo ezi-15)	Izinhlobo ezibhalwayo zemibhalo elalelwayo Inkulumompendulwano Izinkulumo Amaculo Amahlaya	Imibhalo eyizinhlobo eziningi/umbhalo obonakalayo wokuzithokozisa
Inovel (Ibanga lesi-7 – amakhasi angama-30-40) (Ibanga lesi-8 – amakhasi angama-40-50) (Ibanga lesi-9 – amakhasi angama-50-60)	Imibhalo yabantu nombhalo wokuxhumana Izincwadi Amadayeri Izimemo Ama-imeyili sms's, twitter amanothi imibiko	Ifilimu Izinhlelo zikamabonakude Amavidiyo omculo Amakhathuni, caricatures Imidweshu yekhomikhi Amahlaya iGraffiti
Izindaba ezimfishane [Ibanga lesi-7 – Izindaba ezimfishane ezi-4 kuya kwezi-5 (amakhasi ama-3-5 endabeni ngayinye)] [Ibanga lesi-8 – Izindaba ezimfishane ezi-5 kuya kwezi-7 (amakhasi ama-3-5 endabeni ngayinye)] [Ibanga lesi-9 – Izindaba ezimfishane ezi-7 kuya kwezi-10 (amakhasi ama-3-5 endabeni ngayinye)]	Imibhalo yabantu kwezohwebo Incwadi ehloniphekile izincwadi Uhlelo namanithi omhlangano	Umbhalo olalelwayo Izinhlelo zomsakazo Ukufundwa kwedrama Ukufundwa kwenoveli noma indaba emfishane Izinkulumo eziqoshiwe Izikhangiso emsakazweni, kumabonakude, ephephandabeni nasemaphephabukwini
Inganekwane [Ibanga lesi-7 – Izinganekwane ezi-4 kuya kwezi-5 (amakhasi ama-3-5 inganekwane ngayinye)] [Ibanga lesi-8 – Izinganekwane ezi-5 kuya kwezi-7 (amakhasi ama-3-5 inganekwane ngayinye)] [Ibanga lesi-9 – Izinganekwane ezi-7 kuya kwezi-10 (amakhasi ama-3-5 inganekwane ngayinye)]		
Umdlalo [Ibanga lesi-7 – Umdlalo onkundla-1 kuya konkundla-2 (amakhasi ayi-10-20)] [Ibanga lesi-8 – Umdlalo onkundla-2 kuya konkundla-3 – amakhasi angama-20-30)] [Ibanga lesi-9 – Umdlalo onkundla-3 kuya konkundla-5 – amakhasi angama-30-50)]		
Ukunothisa ulwazi		
Ifilimu Uchungechunge lezinhlelo zikamabonakude ezikhethiwe/izinhlelo zengxoxo Imidlalo yomsakazo Ama-iseyi		

3.1.3 Ukubhala nokwethula

Ukubhala yisikhali esikhulu sokuxhumana esivumela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise baphinde bedlulisele kwabanye imicabango kanye nemibono yabo ngendlela ehleleke kahle. Ukuhlala njalo bezilolongela ukubhala izinhlobo ezezhlukena zemibhalo, amathaskhi kanye nezifundo, kwenza abafundi bakhulume ngokwenhloso kanye nokuzisungulela. Ukubhala okuhleleke kahle kusetshenziswa uhlelo, kukhiqiza ababhalo abanekhono, abakwazi

ukuambisana nezimo ezehlukene, abazokwazi ukusebenzisa amakhono abo okubhala kanye nokwethula imibhalo efanelekile, imibhalo abukwayo kanye nemibhalo anhlobonhlobo asetshenziselwa izinhloso ezehlukahlukene.

Ukubhala kubalulekile ngoba kwenza abafundi bacabange ngohlelo kanye nesipelingi. Lokhu kugqugquzelabafundi ukuthi bahlunge ulimi, kubenze basheshe ukufunda ulimi kuphinde kunciphise amaphutha abo. Emabangeni edlule abafundi bafunda ukubhala imibhalo yokuziqambela kanye nemibhalo engabekelwe migomo, besebenzisa izakhiwo zombhalo njengesisekelo. EsiGabeni esiPhakeme kulindeleke ukuthi abafundi bazibhalele ngokwabo imibhalo ehlukahlukene. Bayophinde basebenzise inqubo yokubhala ukukhiqiza imibhalo enohlelo lolimi oluhleleke kahle.

Inqubo yokubhala kanye namasu

Ukubhala umbhalo omuhle kuyikhono elifuna ukuthuthukiswa kanye nokwesekelo. Noma ukufunda kuyisisekelo esibalulekile, amakhono okubhala athuthuka kuphela lapho kubhalwa. Imiyalelo yokubhala ivame ukumbandakanya ukusebenza ngenqubo yokubhala. Noma kunjalo, lokho akusho ukuthi amazinga enqubo yokubhala ayohlale esetshenziswa wonke njalo lapho kubhalwa imibhalo. Isibonelo, uma abafundi bebhala umbhalo owejwayelekile, akudingekile ukuthi bahlaziysisise isakhiwo sawo kanye nezakhiwo zolimi. Kungenzeka futhi kube nezimo lapho othisha kudingeka ukuthi bagxile ekwakhiweni kwemisho noma ekwakhiweni kwezigaba noma abafundi babbale imibhalo ngale kokubhala izinhlaka zemibhalo yokuqala lapho bezilungiselela ukuhlola. Inqubo yokubhala inamazinga alandelayo:

- Ukuhlela/Ngaphambi kokubhala
- Ukubhala izinhlaka zokuqala
- Ukubuyekeza
- Ukufunda ngokuqaphelisa ukuze ucacise
- Ukulungisa amaphutha
- Ukwethula



Ukuhlela/Ukulungisela ukubhala

- Hlaziya uhlaka, ulimi kanye nerejista yombhalo okhethiwe.
- Khetha inhloso kanye nalabo umbhalo obhekiswe kubo/ohlelelw bona.
- Cabanga ngezidingo zohlobo lombhalo, isitayela kanye nombono wombhalo.
- Thola, uhlele, uqophe ulwazi usebenzisa umbhalo osabulembu noma uhla lozobhala ngakho
- Sebenzisa imithombolwazi enhlobonhlobo uhlele ulwazi-ngqo.

Ukubhala uhlaka

- Sebenzisa kahle imiqondo ewumongo kanye naleyo eyesekelayo usukela ekuhleleni
- Bhala umzamo wokuqala oveza inhloso, labo umbhalo obhekiswe kubo, isihloko kanye nohlobo lombhalo.
- Khetha kahle amagama achazayo, amagama aveza imizwa, amabinzana kanye nezimo zokukhuluma ukwenza umbhalo ucace kahle.

- Veza umbono ngokuchaza izinto ezingamagugu, izinkolelo kanye nolwazi.
- Khetha izwi kanye nesitayela ngokwenza ulimi kanye nephimbo kuhambisane nalabo abazofunda umbhalo kanye nehoso yombhalo.
- Fundisisa umbhalo owumzamo wokuqala uphinde uthole uvo lwabanye abafundi mayelana nombhalo owubhalile.
- Faka yonke imininingwane edingekayo kulolo hlobo lombhalo (usebenzisa osokucaphuna, ukuqhubezela phambili impikiswano, njll.)

Ukubuyekeza, ukulungisa amaphutha, ukufunda ngenhoso yokubheka amaphutha nokwethula

- Sebenzisa indlela ebekiwe yokuhlola umsebenzi wakho kanye nowabanye ngenhoso yokuwenza kangcono.
- Colisia indlela okhethe ngayo amagama, imisho, izigaba (engeza ulwazi, sebenzisa ngendlela amagama akhomba ukuguka kwezinto).
- Lungisa indlela okulandelana ngayo izigaba nendlela ezixhumana ngayo.
- Ukususa okuyindida, ukukhulumela futhi, ukunkanta, nolimi oluhselayo
- Hlaziya okuqukethwe, isitayela kanye nerejista.
- Sebenzisa izimpawu zokuloba, isipelingi kanye nohlelo kahle/ngendlela efanele.
- Lungisa umbhalo owumkhiqizo wokugcina, kumbandakanya indlela umbhalo ohlelwe ngayo, isib. Izihlokvana kanye nefonti.
- Yethula umbhalo owumkhiqizo wokugcina.

Izakhiwo zolimi kanye nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi ngesikhathi kubhalwa

Abafundi bazokwazi ukuthi ulimi lusetshenziswa kanjani futhi bazokwazi ukusebenzisa ulimi ukuluchaza ukuze bakwazi ukuhlaziya izincavelo, ukufaneleka kanye nokunemba kwemibhalo yabo kanye neminye. Bazobuye bakwazi ukusebenzisa lolu lwazi ukwakha umqondo kusukela egameni nasezingeni lomusho kuye embhalweni ophelele kanye nokubona ukuthi umbhalo nesimo osetshenziswa kuso kuxhumana kanjani. Ngokuhlangana nemibhalo enhlobonhlobo, abafundi bakhulisa ulwazimagama lwabo babuye basebenzise ukuqonda **izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi** ngendlela efanele.

Ulwazi lwezakhiwo kanye nezimiso zolimi luzokwenza abafundi bakhqize imibhalo ehlelekile nenokuxhumana okuhle. Izakhiwo zolimi kumele zifundiselwe ukwakha imibhalo ezisetshenziswe kuyo. Ukusetshenziswa kwezakhiwo zolimi akumele kufundiswe ngokuzimela. Kumele kuchaze indlela imisho ehlelwe ngayo ukwakha umbhalo ophelele ofana nezindaba, ama-eseyi, izincwadi kanye nemibiko abafundi abafunda ukuyibhalo esikoleni.

Izimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi (isipelingi kanye nezimpawu zokuloba)

- Sebenzisa ukuqhelelana kahle, osonhlampukazi, amakhoma, osokucaphuna, amakholoni, ukudwebela umbhalo olukeke, ukubhala ngokugqamile, amasemikhloni, abakaki, njll.
- Sebenzisa ulwazi lwesipelingi kanye nemithetho yokupela kahle amagama:

- Ulwazi lwamagama ahambisanayo.
- Ulwazi lweziyu, iziqalo kanye nezijobelelo.
- Ulwazi lokwehlukanisa kahle amagama.
- Sebenzisa izichazamazwi.
- Sebenzisa izifinyezo ezifanelekile nezemukelekile kwabenzindaba kanye nalabo abazofunda umbhalo.

Ukukhethwa kwamagama

- Sebenzisa izinhlobo zezenzo ezehlukene, izichasiso kanye nezandiso ukuveza umbono othile kanye neminingwane kanye nencazelo ecacile lapho kubhalwa ama-eseyi afana nendaba elandisayo, echazayo, njll.
- Sebenzisa amagama amqondofana, amqondophika, omabizwafane, ophimbohluka, kanye negama elilodwa elimela amaningi.
- Sebenzisa ngendlela eyiyo ulimi olumiselwe imigomo kanye nolimi olukhululekile olufana nesilenge, nezinye.
- Sebenzisa amagama abolekwe kwezinye izilimi kanye namagama emvelo.
- Nikeza iqiniso kanye nemibono.
- Sebenzisa amagama anezincazelo eziqondile, ezicashile kanye namagama anezincazelo eziqondiwe.
- Bazenxa ababhali ngokubhala imiyalezo ecace bha kanye nemiyalezo ecashile.
- Baveza izinto ezingamagugu, izindlela ababuka ngazo izinto, ukuchema, izinkolelo ezingaguuki, ulimi oluvusa imizwa, ulimi olunxenxayo nolimi olukhohlisayo. Isibonelo, emibhalweni enxenxayo efana nezindaba ezidaza inkani kanye neziqeshana amaphephandaba.
- Khombisa inhlonipho ngokusebenzisa amagama athile lapho ubhala umbhalo ofana nenkulumo-mpendulwano, i-inthavyu, njll.
- Sebenzisa izinsiza kanye nezichazamazwi ukukhetha ulwazimagama olunembayo.

Irejista, isitayela kanye nezwi

- Sebenzisa irejista emiselwe imigomo noma engamiselwe migomo, isib. Ukusebenzisa isitayela sengxoxo engamiselwe migomo kanye nomuntu okhulumayo encwadini yobungani, ulimi olufanele/olusemthethweni lapho kubhalwa incwadi esemthethweni
- Sebenzisa ulimi olunencazelo egudliselayo (izifengqo, izisho nezaga), iphimbo, umoya noma ulimi oluhlekisayo ngendlela efanele.
- Khuluma ubhekise ngqo kofundayo.
- Khombisa uthando lwento okhuluma ngayo (umyalezo).
- Sebenzisa imibono eyehlukahlukene.

Ukwakhiwa kwemisho

- Bhala izinhlobo ezehlukene zemisho (ngokwenhoso) kanye nemisho eyehlukahlukene ngobude.
- Sebenzisa izingcezu zenkulumo ngendlela efanele.
- Sebenzisa umenzi, isenzo, umenziwa, izinkathi zesenko, izindlela zesenko, ukuphika, izinsizasenko, imisho lapho omenziwa beba yizinhloko zemisho kanye nemisho lapho omenziwa beba yizinhloko zemisho, inkulumo-ngqo kanye nemisho ewumbiko.
- Sebenzisa amagama okubuza afana nalawa: kungani, nini, kanjani, ini, njll.
- Sebenzisa izinhlobo ezehlukene zemisho: imisho eyizitatemende, imisho eyimibuzo, imisho eqondile, imisho embaxa kanye nemisho emagatshagatsha.
- Sebenzisa izihlanganiso, izabizwana, izandiso kanye nezenzo ukwenza imisho ixhumane kahle.
- Sebenzisa izinhlobo zesabizwana ezehlukene ukukhombisa ukugcizelela, inhoso kanye nokususa amagama angadingekile.
- Sebenzisa/landelanisa kahle amagama emishweni ukukhombisa ugqozi kanye nokugcizelela.
- Sebenzisa izivumelwano ngokuyikho/kahle.

Ukubhala izigaba

- Bhala izinhlobo zezigaba ezehlukene: umusho owumongo, imisho eyesekelayo kanye nemibono ewumongo, isingeniso esiehayo, umzimba kanye nesiphetho kanye nomusho osongayo.
- Bhala izinhlobo ezehlukene zezigaba nemibhalo usebenzisa izimpawu noma amazwi kanye namabinzana afana nalawa:
 - Ukulandelanisa ngezinombolo: okokuqala, okwesibili, okwesithathu, ngaphambi, ngemuva, ngenkathi, ngemuva kwesikhathi, kuze, ekugcineni, kulandele, kungekudala, ngaphambilini, ngemuva kwalokho, njll.
 - Ukunikeza incazelo/isisusa nomphumela: ngakho-ke, ngenxa yalokho, ngoba, ngaleso sizathu, nakuba, kubangelwa ukuthi, ekugcineni, ngakho, kuchaza ukuthi, uma ... ngakho-ke, njll.
 - Inqubo: okokuqala, okwesibili, okwesithathu, njll.
 - Ukuqhathanisa/ukuqophisana: fana, ncane kuna..., khulu kuna..., ngakolunye uhlangothi, kodwa, njll.
 - Ukulandelana ngokubaluleka: njalo, ekugcineni, njll.
 - Ukulandelanisa ngokwendawo: ngaphezulu, ngezansi, ngakwesokunxele, ngakwesokudla, njll.
 - Ukubhala okuvamile: ngokwejwayelekile, ekugcineni.
 - Isigaba esikhomba ukukhetha uhkangothi: ngokwami ukubona, umbono wami, ngokucabanga kwami, ngokwami ukuqonda, ngicabanga ukuthi, ngicabanga ngakho, ngikholwa ukuthi..., kubukeka sengathi, ngikhetha uku..., ngithanda uku..., angithandi uku..., ngethemba uku..., ngizwa, njll.

- Isigaba esehlukanisayo: uhlobo olu, lungehlukaniswa ka..., kungena ngaphansi, kuyingxene ye..., kungena nga..., kuhlanganiswe ne..., kuhlobene ne..., kusondelene ne, njll.
- Isigaba esichazayo: phezulu, ngaphansi, eceleni, eduze, enyakatho, empumalanga, eningizimu, entshonalanga, usayizi, umbala, umumo, ubude, ukuvuleka, isisindo, kufana na..., njll. Isigaba esihlaziyayo: kuhle/kubi, kulungile/akulungile, kwamukelekile/akwamukelekile, kubalulekile/akubalulekile, kukhomba, ncoma, aluleka, phikisana, njll.
- Isigaba esinikeza incazel: isigaba esichaza umbono ngale kokuchema.
- Isigaba esisongayo: ukuphetha, ukusonga, ngmafuphi, njengoba ubona, njll.

IZINHLOBO ZAMATHEKISTHI ABHALWAYO	
AMA-ESEYI	
Indaba elandisyao	<p>Imibhalo elandisayo yethula izehlakalo/izigameko ngokulandelana kwazo. Lokhu okulandelayo kuyizimpawu zendaba elandisayo:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukubhala indaba/isigameko esedlule/indaba eqanjiwe • Ukulandisa indaba ekholekayo • Kujwayeleke ukuthi kusetshenziswe inkathi edlule • Kusetshenziswa isingeniso esihehayo • Ukubheka kafuphi iphuzu olethulile • Ukusebenzisa isiphetho esingajwayelekile nesimnandi • Ukusebenzisa isitayela esizogcina indaba imnandi, ubuciko kanye nesenzeko • Gqamisa imininingwane ethinta imizwa • Ukusebenzisa izinto ezichazayo
Indaba echazayo	<p>Ukuchaza kusetshenziswa kakhulu ukwakha isimo; amafilim ukwakha isimo; amafilim akwenza lokhu ngokuwabuka; ababhali bakwenza ngokusebenzisa amagama, lapho ukukhethwa kwamagama kuhambisana nencazelo egudliselayo kunokusebenzisa incazel eqondile.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuchaza umuntu othile/into ethile ukwenzela umfundu ukuthi acaciseleke kahle • Ukwakha isithombe usebenzisa amagama • Ukukhetha amagama kanye nemishwana kahle ukuze kufezeke umthelela obuhlosiwe • Ukusebenzisa imifanekisomqondo obonakalayo, ozwakalayo, onambithekayo kanye nothintekayo • Ukusebenzisa izimo zokukhulumu

IZINHLOBO ZAMATHEKISTHI ABHALWAYO	
Indaba edaza inkani	<p>Indaba edaza inkani yethula uhlangothi oluphikisana noma oluhambisana nesihloko ('kungani ngikholelwu ukuthi amadoda anamandla ukwedlula abesifazane').</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>Indaba edaza inkani</u> ihambisana nendlela obona ngayo izinto; indlela ovikela ngayo umbono wakho noma ohlabu ngakhona ongahambisani nacho kuhleleke kahle; kodwa kuba uhlangothi olulodwu, isiphethi sicacisa bha ukuthi umbhali ungakuluphi uhlangothi noma umi kuphi futhi kungani. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Veza umbono othile bese udaza inkani uzama ukuuvikela noma uveze ukuthi kungani uthathe lolo hlangothi - Gcina umbono wakho ucacile kuze kube sekugcineni - Zama ukwenza umfundu ukuthi abeke owakhe umbono ngokungachemi ebheka indlela abona ngayo - Qalisa ngombono wombhalu ngesihloko ngendlela ethatha amehlo - Beka amaphuzu amanangi ahlukene ukusekela kanye nokucizelela umbono wakho - Gxila kumaphuzu ahambisana nesitatimende noma aphikisana naso - Yethula imibono iqinile ngendlela obona ngayo - Sebenzisa izindlela ezahlukene zobuciko kanye namasu akhomba ukukohlisa - Sebenzisa ulimi oluthinta amazwi - Phetha ngesitatimende esiqinile, esicacile nesingenza babheke ngendlela obona ngayo njengombhali.
Indaba eqhathanisayo	<p>Indaba eqhathanisayo ibheka izinhlangothi ezimbili ngokulingana; isakhiwo sihlelwu kahle futhi sicacile; imvamisa kusuke kungezukuveza indlela obona ngayo izinto, kepha umbhali angaveza uvo lwakhe; nakuba ulimi oluthinta imizwa lungatshenziswa, , uhlangothi olugcina lumphumelele yilo olunamaphuzu aphasile. Isiphethi sishiya umfundu engenakho ukungabaza ukuthi umbhali ungakuluphi uhlangothi.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inhoso kuwubeka amaphuzu ngokulingana nhlangothi zombili kungachemiwe • Ukubhekelela zonke izinto ezithinta isihloko okukhulunywa ngaso • Ukubeka amaphuzu aphikisayo ngokungakhethi • Ukubeka ngokulinganayo zombili izinhlangothi, oluphikayo kanye noluvumayo • Umbhalo kumele ucace, ulandelete, unganciki ohlangothini oluthile • Kwakhiwe izitativende eziphisile futhi ezisekelekayo • Usebenzisa ithoni engahambisani nemizwa kanye neyenzo babuke ngendlela obona ngayo ungakhombisanga ukuzazi • Phetha ngokuveza umbono othile
Indaba ejeqeza emuva/ eningayo	<p>Indaba ejeqeza emuva yethula imibono yombhali, imicabango kanye nemizwa ngesihloko esithile, kuvamise ukuba yinto esondelene kakhulu nemizwa yakhe. Kuvamise ukuba yinto emthintu ngqo kunokuba aveze indlela abona ngayo; kudingeka isakhiwo esihlelele kahle, nakuba kungeke kwaphoqeleka ukuba kuba nesiphetho esicacile. Futhi akuphoqelekile ukuba kuvezwe izinhlangothi ezimbili, nakuba kungenzeka. Kungaba kuwukuhlekisa noma kuba okubalulekile impela.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cabangisisa isu • Ukwethula okukuwe ngaphakathi kanye nemizwa yakho • Bheka ngokungachemi lapho ingaphakathi lakho kanye nemizwa kudlala indima enkulu • Yenza imizamo yokuphinda wenze umfundu abuke noma abe nemizwa efana nombhali. • Yethula imibono, imicabango noma imizwa ngokweqiniso kanye nokuzimbandakanya.

IZINHLOBO ZAMATHEKISTHI ABHALWAYO	
Indaba eyethula amaqiso (eyokuzinothisa ngolwazi)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukwethaula imibono noma ulwazi ngendlela elandelekayo Ukuchaza imibono noma ukunikeza amaqiniso ngendlela ehlelekile Yenza ucwaningo ngombono kanye nokusekela ngamaqiniso nezibalo Cacisa izihloko ezingajwayelekile Hlala kahle ngokusukelwa kokwaziwa umfundu kuye kangwazi Bhala usebenzise inkathi yamanje.
AMATHEKISTHI ADLULISA UMYALEZO	
Incwadi yomsebenzi/ yobungane	<p>Nakuba isikhala sokubhalwa kwencwadi yobungane/yomsebenzi sesathathwa ezokuxhumana zesimanje okubalwa ama-emeylimi, izihlanzandaba kanye noma-sms, kepha abafundi kusamele bafundiswe ukubhalwa kwencwadi. Izincwadi zingehluka kusuka kwezejwayelekile, ebhalelw isihlobo kanye nomngani kanye neziya ephephandabeni, ukubalwa ezimbalwa.</p> <p>Abafundi kumele babhle izincwadi zangempela bazithumele, uma kwenzeka bangalinda nezimpendulo. Izincwadi ezidinga ulwazi oluthile ngomkhiqizo, amanyuvesi, ezokuvakasha noma ngimsebenzi othile zingaba nezimpendulo ezitholakalayo. ukubaluleka kwencwadi yomsebenzi kungaba nomphumela obonakalayo.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukulolongwa ngokubhala izinhlobo ezahlukene zencwadi yomsebenzi, isibonelo. Incwadi yokucela umsebenzi, incwadi eya kuMhleli wephephandaba, incwadi yekukhalaza, njll. Ukubhekelela ukuhambisana nezinhlobo ezahlukene zencwadi yomsebenzi njengokubhaka isitayela kanye nesakhiwo Bhala ngolimi oluqondile nolusobala Kumele ukhumbule ukuthi labo obabhalelayo kumele bezwe ukuthi ubufuna ukuthini ukuze bakwazi ukukuphendula Umbhalo kumele uqonde ngqo futhi ube sobala ulandeleteke Kumele ube nesingeniso, umzimba kanye nesiphetho Uba namakheli amabili, elobhalayo kanye nelalelo obhalelwayo Kuba nesibingelelo emva kwekheli lesibili Kuba nesihloko emva kwesibingelelo Kusetshenziswa irejista ebekelwe imigomo Uphetha ngozithoba kulandelwa yisibongo kanye namagama aphelele/izinhlamvu zokuqala zamagama ombhali
Incwadi yobungane/ yobuhlobo	
	<p>Nakuba isikhala sokubhalwa kwencwadi yobungane/yomsebenzi sesathathwa ezokuxhumana zesimanje okubalwa ama-emeylimi, izihlanzandaba kanye noma-sms, kepha abafundi kusamele bafundiswe ukubhalwa kwencwadi. Izincwadi zingehluka kusuka kwezejwayelekile, ebhalelw isihlobo kanye nomngani kanye neziya ephephandabeni, ukubalwa ezimbalwa.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ubhalela abantu osondelene nabo, isib. Abangane noma izihlobo Ubhalela ukudlulisa imizwa yakho, isib. Ukubongela, ukuzwelana, ukuxwayisa Usebenzisa ulimi olukhululekile kanye nerejista nesitayela Ubhala ukhombisa impilo kanye nolimi olulula Ubhala ngokuhleleka ulandelanisa kanye nokunamatela kokuqondiwe Kuba nesingeniso, umzimba kanye nesiphetho Kuba nekheli eliodwa lombhali, usuku Kuba nesibingelelo esikhombisa ubuhlobo Isiphetho siveza ubuhlobo bese kuba negama lobhalile.

IZINHLOBO ZAMATHEKISTHI ABHALWAYO	
i-ajenda kanye namaminithi omhlangano	<p>Ukubhala indabambiko, i-ajenda kanye namaminithi kungaba into ebalulekile uma kwensiwe ngendlela. Indlela yokukwenza kube lula ukuthi abafundi babukiswe ividiyo eqoshiwe lapho kunomhlangano. Noma babe yingxene yomhlangano othile bese benzwa ukuba babhale amaminithi alowo mhlangano. Bese bekhanda i-ajenda. Emva kwalokho bese beqhathanisa eyabo kanye naleyo yangempela yalowo mhlangano. Ngalwe kwalokho kumele abafundi bafundiswe into okumele bayicabange nje.</p> <p>Yakha i-ajenda yekomiti oziqambele lona, bese uyalela abafundi ukuba ababhale amaminithi abacanga angahambisana naleyo ajenda. Qaphela ukuthi banamatheka kwi-ajenda.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Chaza kafushane ukuthi yini ezobe idingidwa kulo mhlangano • Thumela kubantu abazoba ingxene yalo mhlangano ngaphambi kokuba beze emhlanganweni • Kujwayeleke ukuba cube uSihlalo kanye noNobhala abahlela umhlangano, okuyibona aba... <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Ukubheka amaminithi angomhlangano odlule ukuthi azikho yini ezivukayo - Ukwakha uhlu Iwezinto ezizodingeka emhlanganweni kanye nokuzoxoxwa ngakho - Ukuhlela izinto ngokubaluleka kwazo ngaphambi komhlangano - Ukubheka ukuthi iphuza ngalinye lizothatha isikhathi esingakanani
Amaminithi	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukurekhoda lokho okwenzeka emhlanganweni • Ukwamukela ukuthi amaminithi alungile futhi ayiqiniso. Ngakho-ke konke okutholakala kulwao maminithi kuba isibopho kuwo wonke umuntu. • Ukubheka lokhu okulandelayo: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Igama lenhlangano - Usuku; indawo kanye nesikhathi okwakubanjwe ngaso umhlangano; - Irejista yababekhona; • Ucapphuna izinqumo njengoba zinjalo • Ukuifingqa iziphakamiso okugcina kuvunyelwene ngazo. • Kubhalwa ngenkathi edlule • Akubhalwa okungadingekile njengamahlaya • Kuba semthethweni uma sekusayiniwe kwabhalwa usuku okufundwe ngalo kwavunyelwana ukuthi alungile emhlanganweni olandelayo..
Inkulomo	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Qala ubuye uthathe isitayela ozosisebenzisa, kuphi, nini, kungani (inhoso) kanye nokuthi kungani • Indlela yokuvula iheha abalaleli • Hlela amaphuzu kahle zama ukugwema ukuphindaphinda into eyodwa • Usebenzise iphimbo eyehlukene (kanye namaphuzu) kepha ukucine ukuzwakala. • Sebenzisa imisho emifushane enemibono esobala, usebenzise nezibonelo ezejwayelekile • Linganisa ukugxeka ngokusebenzisa ezinye izindlela okungaxazululwa ngayo • Bheka isiphetho esihlabahlosile, shiya izethameli zicabanga • Sebenzisa izinsiza ezibonwayo noma ezithintekayo kodwa akube uqalise ngamagama • Ukusebenzisa amanothi akuphoqekile • Sebenzisa ulimi olukhombisa ukuvthwa ngomqondo kanye nokubhekelela amagugu

IZINHLOBO ZAMATHEKISTHI ABHALWAYO	
i-imeyili/ne- sms	<p>Ukwazisa kanye nokugcina ubudlelwano</p> <p>Ikheli lobhalelwayo – isikhathi esinungi liye lakiwe kususela egameni lakhe, igama lewebhusayidi, kanye nokuthi ley webhusayidi itholakala kuphi nezwe. isibonelo, moloq (<i>igama</i>) @ webmail. (iseva) za (izwe). Moloi.q@webmail.co.za</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CC: lokhu kungaba okwalona othunyelelwa i- email. • isihloko: Lapha kufingqwa ngesihloko okuzokhunuya ngaso. • umbiko • igama lalona othumele umbiko. <p>Qaphela: ikheli lalo othumela umbiko lizivelela lona kulona othunyelwelwa umbiko. Othumelayo angaveza eminye imininingwane uma ethanda ngasekugcineni. Lokhu kubizwa ngokuthi isignisha</p>
Inhlolokhono	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Kubuzwa imibuzo kulowo ohlolwayo • Kwethula uhlangothi lalo ohlolwayo oluhle kanye nalolo olungeluhle kanye namathalente anawo, njil. • Ukunikeza igama lesikhulumi ngasohlangothini lwasinxele lwekhasi • Ukusebenzisa ikhloni emva kwegama lesikhulumi • Ukusebenzisa umugqa omusha kuleso sikhulumi esisha.
Umbiko (omiselwe imigomo nongamiselwe mgomo)	<p>Umbiko ungumqulu obalulekile kanti usebenza kangcono uma abafundi bezoboniswa obekucwaningwa okuyiqiniso futhi kungokwangempela. Ayikho into embi ukwedlula ukubhala umbiko ngento engekho, noma ngesihloko esingenayo intshisekelo kumbhalu.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Nikeza okuyikon ngempela ngaleso simo, isibonelo njengengozi nokutholakele • Bheka isihloko, isingeniso (ulwazi Iwangaphambili, inhluso kanye nokuthi kuzokhulunyuwa ngani), umzimba (Ubani? Kuphi? Nini? Yini? Kanjani?), isiphetho, iziphakamiso, amareferensi nama-phendiksi • Uhlelo: qoqa kanye nokuhlela ulwazi; bhala amaqiniso • Sebenzisa ulimi olusemthethweni noluqondile, irejist kanye nesitayela • Sebenzisa <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Inkathi yamanje (ngaphandle kombiko okhuluma ngomlando) - Amabizo ajwayelekile - Kubhalwa kube ngumuntu wesithathu - Ukuchaza amaqiniso - Amagama kanye nezigejana zamagama eziqondene nalokho okhuluma ngakho Ulimi olusemthethweni nolungancengi
Ikhari khulamu vithaye (CV)	<p>Njangoba abantu abanangi kulezi zinsuku basebenzisa ithempulethi ukugcwala, kungakuhle ukuthola ukuthi iyiphi ithempulethi engcono kunamanye, nanokuthi singayenza kanjani ihambisane nesimo sethu bese siygcwala. Kubalulekile ukuthi iCV kumele ibheke isimo esithile, isibonelo iCV ebhalelwano ukucela umsebenzi othile. Kumele ibhalwe iqondane ngqo nalolo hlobo lomsebenzi.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuzethula ngokusebenzisa umqulu emhlabeni • Ukuzethula ngokugcwala, kanye nokuzithengisa • Yethula ngokucacile ulwazi, kanye nokungankanti • Bhala ubhekise kuleso sikhala somsebenzi ofaka kuwo isicelo. • Nikeza: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Imininingwane yakho - Amazing emfundo - Imisebenzi osuke wayenza (uma kufanelekile) - Abantu okuqinisekiswa kubo okubhalile

IZINHLOBO ZAMATHEKISTHI ABHALWAYO	
Ukubhalwa kwedayari	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Idayari iveza izehlakala zansuku zonke Yethula ukuhlaziya okwenzekile okwensiwa umbhali usuku nosuku Umbhali ubhala ngendlela abona ngayo. Umbhali kuba ngumuntu wokuqala okhulumayo Ulimi olukhethiwe kuba olusobala nolulula Ithoni obhala ngayo ihambisana nalokho okubhalayo noma okhuluma ngakho
Ukunikeza inkomba	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukunikeza indlela ukuze usize umuntu ukuthi uyaphi Sebenzisa indlela ebalulekile kakhu Kuye kubhekiswe kumuntu wesibili okukhulunywa naye. Umuntu wesibili wenza kube khona ukuxoxisana phakathi kwakhe kanye nalo nesikhulumi Ungakholwa yilokhu uma uyalela indlela: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Ungankanti futhi beka ngokucacile - Inkomba ayihleleke ngokulandelana - Kanikisa ubude bebanga - Kanekisa isibalo semigwaqo azoyedlula ngaphambi kokuba afike lapho eya khona. - Nikeza izinto eziyizinkomba ezitholakala endleleni - Sebenzisa amagama ukuchaza indawo akuyona - Sebenzisa amagama ukuchaza indlela
Ukunikeza umyalelo	<p>Ukuchaza ukuthi ithuluze lisetshenziswa kanjani noma ukulungisa ukudla, ukulungisa obekulimele/kwephukile, njil.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Chaza ukusebenza kwaleyo nto okukhulunywa ngayo, ukulungisa ukudla, ukukhanda okwephukile/okonakele, njil. Hlela bese uyalungiselela: (bheka izimpawu zokubhala) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Yazi isimo/izimo kanye nomphumela wokunikeza umyalelo/ukukanekisa/ukulingisa kungenziwa - Bhekisiza kahle, ukulunga kanye nokulandelana kwemiyalelo - Sebenzisa amabhukwana achazayo, anikeza umyalelo kanye nokwenza okuthile. - Qaphela ulwazimagama, uhlelo, izigejana zamagama kanye nolimi olungasetshenziswa oluhambisana nalokho Kuyethulwa
Isikhangisi	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukugcina umfundu ehehekile- ukuqinisekisa ukuthi amagama okuyiwona abalulekile aba sobala Yakha ilukuluku lokufisa ukuthenga lo mkhiqizo noma ukuwusebenzisa. Yenza umfundu ukuthi aphume ayowuthenga lo mkhiqizo/asebenzise umkhiqizo. Ungaqaphela lokhu uma udizayina: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Obani okubhekiswe kubo lesi sikhangisi - Sizokhishwa kuphi lesi sikhangisi (ephephandaben/ephephabukwini/ezinhlweni zomsakazo?) - Sxhusani isikhangisi? - Ukuhleleka kanye nobungako befonti - Indlela izinto ezibhekwe ngayo kanye nokuthi bungaki ubuqiniso uma ubauqhathanisa nombono - Ukubaluleka kokusebenzisa imibala - Ukubheka indlela ulimi olusetshenziswe ngayo (olukhohlisayo, olunothile, ukuphindaphinda, imibuzo mbumbulu)

IZINHLOBO ZAMATHEKISTHI ABHALWAYO	
Amaphosta/iziqeshana zokukhangisa	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ingathatha izimo ezingefani Isebenzisa kakhulu iziqubulo kanye namalogo Ivamise ukuba nokusAMDwebo Isebenzisa amasu okukhangisa Isebenzisa idizayini ukwenza isikhangisi sibukeke futhi singakhohlakali Kusetshenziswa ukufengqa kanye nolunkondlozisayo ukuze kube nomphumela Akha ulimi oluzokhumbuleka, isibonelo. Izingathekiso, izifaniso, imvumelwano, isigqi
Ukugcwala ifomu	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukugcwala ifomu kuba nezizathu ezahlukene, isibonelo. Ukucela isikhala somsebenzi, ukungenela umncintiswano, ukucela ukubika ukuthi uzobe ungekho emsebenzini Ukunikeza ulwazi olungadingwa isikhungo esithile ngokugcwala ifomu. Yisho okudingekayo kulandelwe ikhloni, isibonelo Isibongo:
Umlando ngomufi	<p>Ukukwazisa abanye ngomufi:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Amagama akhe aphelele, indawo azalelwwe kuyo, uhlala kuphi, usuku azalwe ngalo, usuku adlule ngalo emhlaben, abashiyle kanye namagama abo, isikhathi, usuku, indawo lapho ezofihlwa khona, ukuchaza kafushane ngomufi, njil. Nalokhu okulandelayo kungafakwa: isizathu sokushona kwakhe, ulwazi ngomlando wakhe, ulwazi ngenkonzo yesikhumbuzo
Isivumelwano sokuzibophezel	<p>Isivumelwano esiba phakathi kwabantu ababili noma ngaphezulu. Inhoso yokungena kulesi sivumelwano kuwukuzibophezel. Lesi sivumelwano singenziwa okukhulunywayo (kuyanconya ukuthi isivumelwani senziwe okukhulunywayo noma sibhalwe phansi ukuze kubonakale umonakalo kanye nokulapheka ngokufanele)</p> <p>Izinto ezidingeka kule sivumelwano:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Amagama (awabantu abangena kulesi sivumelwano kanye nelikafakazi) Izivumelwano (okuqukethwe yilesi sivumelwano- ukumbandakanya okumele kwensiwe kanye nemali uma iyengxene yalesi sivumelwano) Ukusayina (bonke abathintekayo) Usuku kanye nendawo (kukuphi lapho nenze khona lesi sivumelwano futhi nisenze nini)
Incwadi yefa/ithestamente (ukwabiwa kwefa)	<p>Incwadi yokwabiwa kwefa iveza ukuthi izinto zomfufi zikwabiwa kanjani. Incwadi yokwabiwa kwamafa yenza isiqiniseko sokuthi izifiso zomfufi ziagcinwa uma eseshonile. Incwadi yokwabiwa kwamafa kumele idazane ibuyewza futhi igcinwe endaweni ephephile.</p> <p>Kumele ibe nalokhu okulandelayo:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Igama lomnikazi wencwadi yokwabiwa kwefa Usuku okwenziwe ngalo le ncwadi Imali, izindlu kanye nokunye obekungokwakhe Okumele bazuze/babelwe Ozokwaba (umngane, ilunga lomndeni, ummeli)

IZINHLOBO ZAMATHEKISTHI ABHALWAYO	
Umthethosisekelo kanye nenqubo	<p>Uhlu lwemigomo ebekiwe okumele lulandelwe yinhlangano, amazwe ahlukene, umasingcwabisane, inhlangano yentsha, isitokofela, iqembu lebhola.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Imithetho kumele kube nokuvumelana kubantu ababandakanyekayo • Imithetho iyabophezelana • ingachitshiyelwa • isakhiwo singafaka igama lenhlangano noma isikhungo, ubulungu, okumele kulandelwe, usuku okwavunyelwana ngalo, ukusayina, njll.
IMIBHALO YOBUCIKO NEMIBHALO YABEZINDABA	
Ukubhala ngawe/ukuxoxa ngawe	<p>Ukuxoxa ngokuzuzile empilweni</p> <p>Ukufunda indlela mafuphi: ukuhlela inkundla noma ukwakha isimo okuzobhekwa kuso, isibonelo. <i>Kwakuyisikhathi samahlodi okuvalwa kwezikole</i></p> <p>Ukulandelana kwezigameko njengokwenzeka kwazo, isibonelo. <i>Ngahamba ngaya kuSipho...kwase....</i></p> <p>Eminye imininingwane eyengeziwe ngezezahlakalo, isibonelo <i>wamangala uma engibona</i>.</p> <p>Ukuphinda ufunde indlela ngamacuphi – isitatimende sokuphetha esingenaba, isibonelo. <i>Ngiyathemba ukuthi ngingachitha isikhathi eside noSipho. bekumnandi...</i></p> <p>Ivamise ukubhalwa ngenkathi edlule</p> <p>Kuxoxwa kube sengathi umuntu wokuqala noma wethathu okhulumayo</p> <p>Kungasebenzisa amagama axhumanisa ingxoxo, isibonelo. Okokuqala, kwase, okulandelayo, emva kwalokho, ngaphambi kwalokho, ekugcineni, kusenjalo</p> <p>Kuyaye kubhekiswe kumuntu oyedwa noma eqoqwensi</p> <p>Ingasebenzisa isitayela esingabekelwe mgomo</p>
Inkulomompendulwano	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ibheka ingxoxo yabantu ababili noma ngaphezulu • Ubhala inkulumo yezikhulumi njengoba injalo. • Ubhala amagama abalingiswa ngasesandleni sobunxele • Sebenzisa ikholoni emva kokubhala igama labalingiswa • Inkulumo yomlingiswa olandelayo ayiqale emgqeni omusha • Ukyalela ukuthi abalingiswa kumele bayethule kanjani inkulumo yabo ngokusebenzisa inkulumo ekubakaki • Yendlalela ngokubhala isimo esisendabeni

IZINHLOBO ZAMATHEKISTHI ABHALWAYO	
Isibuyekezo	<p>Isibuyekezo sivamise ukulandela indlela ethile. Akuphoqelekile ukuthi zithinte izingxenye ezithile zencwadi, ifilimu noma i-CD. Ngokujwayelekile, ababuyekezayo bayaye babheke ukuthi yini le abayibuyekezayo, ubani othintekayo bese kuthi emva kwalokho bese beyabuyekeza. Ababuyekezi abalungile abachemi futhi baba nokwethembeka; ababuyekezi abangathembekile bayaye basebenzise imizwa yabo.ukuba namancoko akuyona into ejwayelekile uma kubuyekezwa: kwabanye ababuyekezi kuba into abaziwa ngayo.</p> <p>Yethula umsebenzi osuyekeziwe othinta iminxo eyehlukene yempilo ukuze abafundi babone ukuthi lo mbhalo wehlukene kanjani.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukbheka izimpendulo zomuntu ngayedwana ngomsebenzi wobuciko, ifilimu, incwadi, umcimbi, njll. • Ukubeka isinqumo sakhe ngomsebenzi obuwethulwa • Umfundu wesibuyekezo kungenzeka angavumelani nalo obebuyekeza • Ukubuyekeza kungahambisana nokuthi umuntu ubona kanjani. Abantu ababili ababuyekezayo bangabuyekeza umbhalo eyodwa ngendlela engafani • Ukukeza amaqiniso, isibonelo, igama lombhali/uprojusa/ama-athisti, igama lencwadi/umsebenzi, igama lephabliša/inkampani ekhiqizayo, kanye nentengo (lapho kudingeka khona) kubalulekile.
Umbhalo wobunkondlo	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bhala ngezinto ozibonile kanye nalezo ohlangabezana nazo empilweni <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Abantu - Imvelo - Ezokuhlalisa kwabantu - Ezobuchwephesh, njll. • Landela isakhiwo <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Isihloko - Amavesi • Sebenzisa ulimi lobunkondlo • Vumela inkululeko yokunkondloza, isib. ungazinaki izimpawu zokuloba noma izakhiwo zolimi
Isiqeshana sephephandaba	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yethula amaphuzu kafuphi kodwa ashaye emhlolweni. • Zama ukusho okushoyo ngale kokucashela ofundayo. • Fingqa kahle, ngaphandle kokuguqula iqiniso. • Nikeza isihloko esifushane ubuye wengeze ngesihlokwana esicashile. • Qala ngamaphuzu abaluleke kakhulu: ubani, ini, kanjani, nini, kuphi, kungani nokuthi kangakanani

IZINHLOBO ZAMATHEKISTHI ABHALWAYO	
Isiqeshana sephephabhu	<p>Ngokuvamile ku-athikhili yephephabhu ukuthanda nokuzonda kanye nendlela yokuphila yombhalo yikhona okugqamile. Lokhu kumele kakhuthazwe kubafundi. Abafundi kumele futhi babhale ama-athikhili amaphephabhu angempela mayelana nanoma yini abayibona ibalulekile kanye neziqeshana ahlekisayo lapho kugconwa, kugxekwa, kuhlekiswa, noma ngasiphi isihloko. Ama-athikhili amaningi afundwa ngabafundi angawalolu hlobo.</p> <p>I-intanethi igcwele ama-athikhili futhi njengoba isitayela sawo kanye nokuqukethwe akwehlukile kulawo abhalwayo, kubalulekile ukuwahlaziya, ikakhulukazi njengoba evela kumabhlogi, okuyindlela yokubhala eseyemukelekile. Uma abafundi benamabhlogi abo (ephepheni, noma kungangabazisi ukuthi abafundi asebevele benamabhlogi) banikeza okuqukethwe okubhaliwe, behlanganisa ngokucophelela ugqozi lwalabo abafundayo, kuba seduze kokuqukethwe kanye nokufaneleka kwephimbo.</p> <p>Gcina lokhu okulandelayo emqondweni:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Isihloko kumele sihehe. • Sebenzisa isitayela lapho obhalile ekhulumu ngqonofundayo <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Kungabhalwa ngesitayela esichazayo futhi sibe nolimi olunencazelo ecashile, oluthandwa ngabafundi. - Amagama, izindawo, izikhathi, isimo kanye neminye imininingwane engafakwa ku-athikhili. - I-athikhili kumele yakhe intshisekelo (njengesikhango) futhi ikhuthaze umfundu ukuba ayifunde. - Izigaba kumele zingabi zinde kakhulu futhi kumele zikhuthaze ukufundwa kwe-athikhili. - Ifonti yombhalo kumele igqame futhi ihehe.
Umlando ogcinwe ngezithombe (zikamabonakude)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Imininingwane yophenyo lwalokho okukhulunywa ngakho, isib. iqhawe (kwezemidlalo, ezemfundo, kwezenkolo) kanye nombiko walokho okutholakele. • Lokhu kungambandakanya izinto eziyohlala zikhunjulwa kanye nezinselelo ezabhekana nalowo owabe enza uphenyo ngaphambi kokuthi afinyelele esiphethweni socwaningo. • Amagama, izindawo, izikhathi, isimo kanye neminye imininingwane engafakwa kulo mlando ophenywayo. • Qala ngamaphuzu abaluleke kakhulu: ubani, ini, kanjani, nini, kuphi, kungani nokuthi kangakanani.

UBUDE BEMIBHALO OLIMINI LWASEKHAYA (OKUMELE UKHIQIZWE ABAFUNDI)			
UMSEBENZI	IBANGA LE-7	IBANGA LESI-8	IBANGA LESI-9
Isigaba • Amagama • Imisho	Amagama ayi-100 kuya kwaiy-120	Amgama ayi-120 kuya kwaiy-140	Amagama ayi-140 kuya kwaiy-160
	Imisho eyisi-8 kuya kweyi-10 Izigaba ezi-4 kuya kweziyisi-6	Imisho eyisi-8 kuya kweyi-12 Izigaba ezi-5 kuya kweziyisi-8	Imisho eyisi-8 kuya kweyi-12 Izigaba ezi-5 kuya kweziyisi-8
Izindaba/ama-eseyi	Amagama ayi-150 kuya kwangama-200 Izigaba ezi-4 kuya kweziyisi-6	Amagama angama-200 kuya kwangama-250 Izigaba ezi-5 kuya kweziyisi-8	Amagama angama-250 kuya kwangama-300 Izigaba ezi-5 kuya kweziyisi-8
	Amavesi ama-2 kuya kwama-3	Amavesi ama-3 kuya kwama-4	Amavesi ama-4 kuya kwayisi-8
Izindaba ezimfushane kanye nobuciko bomlomo	Ikhasi+/izigaba eziyisi-6	Amakhasi amabili +/izigaba eziyi-12	Amakhasi amathathu+/izigaba ezingama-24
Inkulumo- mpendulwano (umdlalo onkundlalnye)	Ikhasi	Ikhasi	Amakhasi ama-3
Imibhalo emide edlulisa imiyalezo, isib, izicwadi	Amgama ayi-120 kuya kwaiy-140	Amgama ayi-140 kuya kwaiy-160	Amgama ayi-160 kuya kwaiy-180
Imibhalo emifushane	Amagama angama-80 kuya kwangama-90	Amagama angama-90 kuya kwaiy-100	Amagama ayi-100 kuya kwaiy-110
Ukufingqa	Amagama angama-50 kuya kwangama-60 umbhalo ongamagama angama-240	Amagama angama-60 kuya kwangama-70 umbhalo ongamagama angama-260	Amagama angama-70 kuya kwanga-80 umbhalo ongamagama angama-280

UBUDE BEMIBHALO OLIMINI LWASEKHAYA (UKUZE ABAFUNDI BABUGCINE)			
UMSEBENZI	IBANGA LESI-7	IBANGA LESI-8	IBANGALESI-9
Isifundo sokulalelela ukuqondisisa umbhalo ende, isib. indaba, i-inthavyu, imidlalo emifushane, imibiko yabezindaba	Amagama ayi-150 kuya kwangama-200/ kufika emizuzwini emihlanu	Amagama angama-200 kuya kwangama-250/ kufika emizuzini emihlanu	Amagama angama-250 kuya kwangama-300/ kufika emizuzwini emihlanu
Isifundo sokulalelela ukuqondisisa umbhalo esifushane, isib. izimemezelo, imibhalo equkethe ulwazi, imiyalelo, izinkombandlela, njll.	Amagama angama-60 kuya kwangama-70/ umzuzu kuya kwemibili	Amagama angama-70 kuya kwangama-80/ umzuzu kuya kwemibili	Amagama angama-80 kuya kwaiy-100/umzuzu kuya kwemibili
Indatshana efundwayo/umbhalo wokufundela ukufunda ngokuqaphelisia	Amagama ayi-150 kuya kwangama-200	Amagama angama-200 kuya kwangama-250	Amagama angama-250 kuya kwangama-300

Ubude bombhalo wokuzifundela abunqunyiwe njengoba kuya nohlobo lombhalo, ubunzima bolimi kanye nezinga labafundi lokufunda.

3.1.4 Izimiso nezakhiwo zolimi

Izakhiwo zolimi nezimiso zithathelwa emithethweni eyengamele ukusetshenziswa kwezimpawu zokuloba, osonhlamvukazi, izinhlamvu, imisindo, amagama, imisho kanye nezigaba emsebenzini okhulunywayo nobhalwayo. Lemithetho ifaka upelomagama, ukuphinyiswa kwamagama, ukusetshenziswa kolimi, ukuqikelela ulimi olucubungulayo, njll.

Amakhono okulalela, ukukhuluma, ukufunda nokubhala ngeke kubesesimweni sokwenzeka ngaphandle kokukusebenzisa. Abafundi baphinde badinage ulwazimagama olubanzi, okungenye yezinto ezibaluleke kakhulu ezenza umuntu akwazi ukuxhumana nabanye kahle. Ulwazimagama olunzulu ludingekile kuwona wonke amakhono olimi, ikakhulukazi ukufunda kanye nokubhala. Indlela ebaluleke kubafundi ukuthuthukisa ukusetshenziswa kolimi nokuthuthukiswa kolwazimagama kwenzeka kokuwasebenzisa kakhulu phakathi nangaphandle kwekilasi.

Abafundi bazofunda ukuthi **Izimiso neZakhiwo Zolimi** zisetshenziswa kanjani, futhi kuzothuthukisa/kuzokwakha ulimi lokuchaza ulimi ngolunye ulimi khuluma ukuze bakwazi ukuhlolisia ulimi lwabo nakweminye imibhalo ngokucubungula loko ekuchazayo, ukusebenza nokucophelela. Bazophinde bakwazi ukusebanzia ulwazi bokubona okuthile olimini nokwakha umqondo emagameni nasezingeni lemishe embhalweni yonke, nokubona ukuthi umbhalo nendikimba kuLangana kanjani, ngokusebenza ngezinhlolo eziningi zemibhalo, abafundi babesebeqhubela ukusebenza kolwazimagama ngendlela eyiyonayona ekuqondeni kwabo **Izimiso neZakhiwo Zolimi**.

Kulindeleke ukuthi Izimiso neZakhiwo Zolimi zifundiswe ngokwengqikithi njengoba kwenziwa kwamanye amakhono olimi uma efundiswa noma ethuthukiswa. Izinhlelo zokufundisa ziukethe Izakhiwo nezimiso zolimi okufanele zenziwe ebangeni ngalinye. Uma kukhethwa umbhalo wokulalela nokufunda womjikelezo ngamunye wamasonto amabili, ukwenza isiqiniseko sokuthi kuqukethe izinto okumele zenziwe. Ukwenza umsebenzi oxhumana naleyombhalo ezovumela abafundi ukuba basebenzise lezozinto, ngokwengqikithi. Ngokufanayo abafundi bombhalo obhalwayo bazobhala bafake lezo zingxene zolimi. Ukunikeza abafundi ukuqondisa ngokusetshenziswa okuqondile nokufanele kwalezozingxene. Ukukhetha ezinye zalezozingxene ezinikeza abafundi ubunzima ukuba bazenze ngokuhlelekile. EmaBangeni aPhakeme, ihora elilodwa kumjikelezo ngamunye wamasonto amabili libekelwe ukwenza umsebenzi womyalelo ohlelekile ukwenza Izimiso neZakhiwo Zolimi.

Ithebula elingeansi likhombisa izimimiso nezakhiwo zolimi okulindeleke ukuba abafundi bazifunde ngesikhathi sokufunda ukulalela, ukukhuluma, ukufunda noma kwenziwa inqubo yokubhala. Lezizakhiwo kumele zifundiswe engqikithini ngendlela yokuhlanganisa izinhlolo ezechlkene zomsebenzi wokukhulunywayo, imibhalo ebonakalayo nebulawayo, kumele futhi ifundiswe kahle ngesikhathi esibekelwe kona njengoba kufuneka.

IZIBONELO ZEZAKHIWO NEZIMISO ZOLIMI	
Izimpawu zokuloba	Ungqi, umbabazi, umbuzi, ukhefana, iholoni, ukhefungqi, isibambelihlamvu, izicaphunimazwi, ikhongco, abakaki, ogaxekile
Upelomagama	Amaphethini esipelingi, imithetho yesipelingi, izivumelwano, izifingqo, ukusetshenziswa kwasichazamazwi
Izingxene zegama	Iziqalo, umsuka, isiqu, nezijobelelo
Amabizo	Iziqalo zamabizo (<i>okufaka izingasenso, izenzo eziphundulekile, /izigaba zamabizo</i>) Amabizo abonakalayo (<i>isib. umuntu, isicathulo, njll</i>) Amabizo angabonakaliyo (<i>ukufa, umoya, inzondo, njll</i>) Amabizo anobunye nobuningi (<i>isib. umuntu/abantu, isihlalo/izihlalo, njll</i>) Amabizo angehlukanisi ubunye nobuningi (<i>isib. amanzi, ububi, ukudla, njll</i>) Amabizomvama (<i>isib. isihlahla, indlela, njll</i>) Amabizoqqa (<i>isib. iqulo_lezinyosi, umhlambi_wezinkomo, njll</i>) Amabizoqho (<i>isib. uSipho, iTheku, uZwane, njll</i>) Amabizombaxa (<i>igejambazo, imbuزمaw، njll</i>) Amabizo ajwayelekile ezwakala njengezinciphiso engezona (<i>intombazana, imbijana</i>) Amabizo ezwakala njengezikhuliso engezona (<i>ufakazi, unkosikazi, iNhlakazi</i>)

IZIBONELO ZEZAKHIWO NEZIMISO ZOLIMI	
Isabizwana	<p>Isabizwana soqobo (<i>isib. mina, wena, thina, yona, bona, yena, njil</i>)</p> <p>Isabizwana sokukhomba (<i>isib. lona, lowo, lowaya, njil</i>)</p> <p>Isabizwana sokubala (<i>isib. -nke, -dwa, -bili, thathu, njil</i>)</p>
Izichasiso	<p>Iziphawulo zonke (<i>isib. omuhle, okhulu, njil</i>)</p> <p>Isibaluli (<i>isib. oqatha, oqotho, njil</i>)</p> <p>Ongumnini (<i>isib. lami, kababa, wami, njil</i>)</p> <p>Inani (<i>isib. mumbe, muni, muphi, munye, njil</i>)</p>
Izenzo	<p>Eziqala ngonakamisa (<i>isib. elula, aba, akha, njil</i>)</p> <p>Eziphundulekile (<i>isib. azi, ithi, isho</i>)</p> <p>Ezinhlamvumbili (<i>isib. hamba, hleka, vuka, njil</i>)</p> <p>Ezinhlamvuntathu (<i>isib. khuluma, khululeka, xukuza, njil</i>)</p> <p>Izindlela zesenko</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Indlela eyamile: <i>uma ungasebenza kanzima, uzophumelela</i> • Indlela ephoqayo: <i>hlala phansi!</i> • Indlela eyesimo: <i>ingane ihamba ikhala.</i> <p>Izingasenso kanye nezenzo eziphundulekile</p> <p><i>Izingasenso, isib. –simze, -damane, -vele, -qede njil.</i></p> <p><i>Izenzo eziphundulekile, isib. –azi, -thi, -sho.</i></p> <p>Isenzo nenkathi</p> <p>Inkathi yamanje (<i>isib. Ngifunda isiZulu</i>)</p> <p>Inkathi yamanje eqhubekayo (<i>isib. Ngisapheka ukudla</i>)</p> <p>Inkathi edlule (<i>isib. Ngafunda isiZulu Books</i>)</p> <p>Inkathi ezayo (<i>isib. Ngizofunda isiZulu</i>)</p> <p>Izindlela zesenko (<i>isib. Eqondile, eyamandla, eyamile/encikile, esabizo, eyenhloso, ephoqayo</i>)</p> <p>Izindlela zesenko (<i>isib. Eqondile, eyamandla, eyamile/encikile/ekhonzile, esabizo, eyenhloso, ephoqayo</i>)</p>
Izandiso	<p>Isandiso sendawo (<i>isib. phandle, kuye, kude, njil</i>)</p> <p>Isandiso sesimo (<i>kahle, kabi, kanje, njil</i>)</p> <p>Isandiso senkathi (<i>isib. izolo, emini, ekuseni, njil</i>)</p>
Izimpambosi	<p>Eyokwenzana ibonakala ngesakhi –ana.</p> <p>Eyokwenzeka ibonakala ngesakhi –eka.</p> <p>Eyokwenzela ibonakala ngesakhi –ela.</p> <p>Eyokwenzisa ibonakala ngesakhi –isa.</p> <p>Eyokwenzisiza ibonakala ngesakhi –isisa.</p> <p>Eyokwenzayenza ibonakala ngokuphindwa kwesiqu sesenko.</p> <p>Eyokwenziwa ibonakala ngesakhi u-wa.</p>
Isikhanyiso	<p>Isenzukuthi: <i>isib. muhlu, phihli, saka, njil.</i></p> <p>Isandiso: <i>isib. esenkathi, esesimo, esendawo, njil.</i></p>

IZIBONELO ZEZAKHIWO NEZIMISO ZOLIMI

Ukuthuthuka kolwazimaga nolimi lokufengqa	<p>Omqondofana, omqondophika, ophimbohluka, omabizwafane, ifanamsindo (imvumelwano ngwaqa nemvumelwano nkamisa), negama elilodwa elimele ibinzana lamagama Izifengqo (isifaniso, isingathekiso, ukwenzasamuntu, okzimoroni, isimeleli, ifuzamsindo, ihaba, okuphikisana, umbhinquo, ukubhuqa, ipholavuthondaba, uphawu, isihlonipho, ukuvuma ngokuphika, indida, uteku, isifenyiso, isihlanekezelo Izisho/izaga/isiphicaphicwano Atshelekiwe, amagama athathwe enjengoba enjalo kolunye ulimi, amagama amasha, nomsuka wamagama. Okuyindida, amaklishe (amagama assetshenziswe ngokweqili), ukuzungeza ngamagama (ukungayihlabi esikhonkosini) ukuphinda into eyodwa ngamagama ahlukene, inkulumo yohlobo oluthile lwabantu, isib. tsotsi taal, ulimi olusebenza ohlotsheni oluthile lomsebenzi, indlela ethile yokuphuma kwephimbo nokuphimsa, inkolelo engaguqukiyo, ukuthatha uhlangothi ngokwahlulela, ukuchema, ulimi olunodweshu, okuchukuluza imizwa, ulimi lobulili njll. Ukusebenzisa ulimi lusetshenziselwa inhloso ekhethekile, njengokuthi ulimi lwasebukhosini isib. Ndabezitha, olwabasesikhundleni esiphezulu emphakathini isib. Mhlonishwa, olokuhlonipha imantshi noma ijaji, isib. Nkosi yenkantolo Ukushinntsha kwencazelo, isib. i-coke (isiphuzo, isidakamizwa), inji (isilwane, umuntu owaziwa ngokwazi konke – inkulumo yokuzijabulisa), njll.</p>
Imishwana	<p>Umshwana ozimele: Isib. Sizovakashela eThekwini kusasa.</p> <p>Umusho okhonzile: Isib. Savakashela ePitoli ngonyaka odlule sasesidlulela eMpumalanga ukuyobona isiqwi.</p> <p>Umshwana okhomba isandiso: Savakashela eThekwini ngoJune ngoba kufudumele ebusika.</p> <p>Umshwana okhomba isichasiso: Yilo leli dolobha esalivakashela ngonyaka odlule.</p> <p>Umshwana okhomba ibizo: Lokhu esakubona entaben yetafula kwasijabulisa.</p> <p>Umshwana okhomba umbandela: Uma ngikubona namuhla kusihlwa, ngizokuniikeza imali yakho.</p> <p>Umshwana wokuqala okhomba umbandela wento engenzeka: Uma lina, sizoluhlehlisa uhambo lwethu.</p> <p>Umshwana wesibili okhomba umbandela wento engahle ingenzeki: Uma ngiwina ilotho, ngizothengela umama nobaba indlu enamakamelo alishumi.</p> <p>Umshwana wesithathu okhomba umbandela womcabango ovezwa ukubonakala kwezinto ezikhona: Ukube ngangisebenze ngokuzikhandla esikoleni, ngabe ngaphumelela ngamatengiso.</p>
Amabinazana	<p>Umshwana ozimele: UShaka wazalwa esizweni sakwaZulu.</p> <p>Ibinzana elimele ibizo: IYunivesithi yaseKapa ingenye yalawo amakhulukazi e-Afrika.</p> <p>Ibinzana lezenzo: Ukhetho lokuqala lwentando yeningi lwaba ngonyaka we-1994.</p>
Imisho	Oqondile, ombaxa kanye nomagatshagatsha
Imisho lapho omenziwa beba izinhloko zemisho	<p>Inkathi yamanje: Amasi adliwa ngumntwanai.</p> <p>Inkathi yamanje eqhubekayo: Amasi asadliwa ngumntwana.</p> <p>Inkathi yamanje obekwenzeka: Amasi adliwa ngumntwana..</p> <p>Inkathi edlule: Amasi adliwa ngumntwana.</p> <p>Inkathi edlule eqhubekayo: Amasi abe edliwa ngumntwana..</p> <p>Inkathi edlule okwabe kwenzekile: Amasi abe edliwa ngumntwana.</p> <p>Inkathi ezayo: Amasi azodliwa/ayodliwa ngumntwana.</p>
Inkulumo-mbiko	<p>Inkulumo-mbiko (eqondile): USenzo wathi uzongibona ngeSonto ekuseni.</p> <p>Inkulumo-mbiko ewumbuzo: Umama wabuza ukuthi ngiyawuthanda yini umculo wokholo</p>

3.2 ITHEBULA LOKUNDALEKA KOMBHALO

AMASONTO	IBANGA LESI - 7	IBANGA LESI - 8	IBANGA LESI - 9
ITHEMU YOKU-1			
1 & 2	Indaba	Indaba	Umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi – isikhangiso, iphosta
3 & 4	Inkondlo	Umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi nenkulumo	Inovelni, idrama, indaba emfishane, ubunkondlo
5 & 6	Inkondlo, idrama	Inovelni, idrama, indaba emfishane	Umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi - umbhalo wenkontileka
7 & 8	Indaba emfishane, inganekwane	Umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi isib. iphephandaba - noma esiqeshini esicashunwe ephephabhuwini	Inovelni, idrama, indaba emfishane, ubunkondlo
9 & 10	Indaba emfishane, inkondlo	Umbiko wocwaningo umbhalo	Umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi isib. iphephandaba - noma umbiko wephephabhu
ITHEMU YESI-2			
1 & 2	Inovelni encane, idrama, ubunkondlo	Umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi onokubonakalayo, isib. Amamephu/izimpawu ezikhombisa indawo/izikali/ amashadi/izithombe	Inovelni, idrama, indaba emfishane, ubunkondlo
3 & 4	Umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi onokubonakalayo, isib. Isikhangiso imidwebo/izithombe/ amagrafu; iphosta; ukuchaza into, imibhalo ebonakalayo/ esazithombe/inovelni	Umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi, isib. Okulalelwayo/imibhalo ebonakalayo – ukulingisa/ isigungu/ingxoxo yomkhandlu Inkondlo	Ukubuyekeza umbhalo - inovelni, idrama, indaba emfishane, ubunkondlo
5 & 6	Umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi isib. Inqubo, imiyalelo, umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi onokubonakalayo, isib. Amashadi/amathebula/imidwebo/ izithombe/amagrafu/inkondlo	Umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi, isib. Inhlolokhono Inkondlo	Inovelni, idrama, indaba emfishane, ubunkondlo - izaziso, uhlelo namaminithi omhlangano
7 & 8	Inovelni/idrama	Ukubuyekeza indaba	Umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi onokubonakalayo, isib. Isikhangiso - ukubuyekeza
9 & 10	UKUHLOLA OKUQOQAYO		
ITHEMU YESI-3			
1 & 2	Umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi, isib. iphepha lemibuzo noma ifomu Inkondlo	Idrama Inkondlo	Umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi – onesititimende
3 & 4	Idrama, inkondlo	Umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi - iphephandaba -/isiqeshana sephephabhu	Inovelni, idrama, indaba emfishane, ubunkondlo– ukubhala umbhalowokuxhumana – incwadi ehambisana neCV ne CV
5 & 6	Umbhalo wokwazisa, uhlelo namaminithi omhlangano	Inovelni, idrama, indaba emfishane; inkondlo – incwadi ehloniphekile/incwadi yobungani	Inovelni, idrama, indaba emfishane, ubunkondlo– ukubhalwa kwe-eseyi

AMASONTO	IBANGA LESI - 7	IBANGA LESI - 8	IBANGA LESI - 9
7 & 8	Iphephandaba -/esiqeshini esicashunwe ephephabhukwini sezindaba ezisematheni	Inovelni, idrama, indaba emfishane; inkondlo – ukubhala indaba	Inovelni, idrama, indaba emfishane, ubunkondlo– ukubhala umbhalo wokuxhumana – ikhadi lesimemo nelokwamukela
9 & 10	Umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi – izinkomba	Umbhalo olandisayo – inovelni, indaba emfishane; ubunkondlo	Idrama – ukubhala inkulumompendulwano
ITHEMU YESI-4			
1 & 2	Idrama/inovelni/indaba emfishane	Umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi: iphephabhuku/iphephandaba -isiqeshana esicashuniwe	Inovelni, indaba emfishane – ukubhala incwadi yesicelo
3 & 4	Umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi nedayari, i-imeyili, isms, iziqeshana zamaphepha akhangisayo	Inovelni, idrama, indaba emfishane, inkondlo	Inovelni, indaba emfishane, ubunkondlo– ukubhala kwe amimeyili
5 & 6	Inovelni, idrama, indaba emfishane, inganekwane	Idrama/umdlalo, inkondlo – umbiko ngokwezehlakalo	Inovelni, indaba emfishane, ubunkondlo– ukubhala uhlelo lomngcwabo, ukubhala idayari, ikhadi lesimemo
7 & 8	Ukubukeza imibhalo – ukulungiselela isivivinyo	Ukubukeza imibhalo – ukulungiselela isivivinyo	Ukubukeza imibhalo – ukulungiselela isivivinyo
9 & 10	UKUHLOLA OKUQOQAYO		

3.3 IZINHLELO ZOKUFUNDISA

AmaBanga aPhakeme ayisiphetho semfundo ephoqayo kubafundi abangenanhlanhla. Emva kweBanga lesi-9 , kuke kube sekyfanele babheke imisebenzi noma bayokwenza ififundo zamakhono. Kunngaleso sizathu ukuthi izinga lemfundo lifinyelele ezingeni eliphezulu amaBangeni aPhezulu. Abafundi kufanele bethulwe olwazini oluvulelekile, izimpawu ezizobashiya belungele ukubhekana nekusasa labo.

Ukukhuphuka koLimi Lokwengeza Lokuqala, ezilimini kucishe kufane nokoLimi Lwasekhaya. Ukuhlukana kuba sekujuleni kwemibhalo/ukufunda nokukhiqiza umbhalo. Abafundi emaBangeni kufanele bethulwe ezinhlotsheni zemibhalo yobuciko eziningi nezehlkene, kanye nezinhlobo okumele bazikhqiye. Ukuthulwa kuzokwenza abafundi bakwazi ukubhekana namathuba angabavulekela, nokulekelela ukubamba ulwazi lokuqukethwe.

Uhlelo lokufundisa luveza ubuncane bokuqukethwe okungenziwa njalo esikhathini esingamasonto amabili ngethemu. Othisha abaphoqekile ukuqedu konke okunikeziwe esikhathini somjikelezo esingamasonto amabili. Ukulandelana kohla lokuqukethwe okunikeziwe kulinganiselwe ukuveza ukuthi kungathatha isikhathi esingakanani ukuqedu okuqukethwe. Akufanele ilandelwe injengoba injalo. Othisha kufanele benze futhi babbale amalungiselelo esifundo besusela ezincwadini zabo zokufundisa bafundise okuqukethwe ngethemu ngayinye kusetshenziswa ukulandelana nesivinini esifanele. Othisha bayakhuthazwa ukuthi baphinde basebenzise okuqukethwe nokufundiswayo ukuba bakuxhumanise nendawo abaphila kuyo.

3.3.1 Ihlanganiswa kanjani imibhalo ndawonye emjikelezweni wamasonto amabili

Imibhalo eyhlukene esetshenziswa ekwakhiweni nasekuhlelweni komsebenzi womjikelezo wamasonto amabili. Ikhethwe isuselwa ekutheni ixhumana kanjani yonke ukuze yakhe into eyodwa ehlangu, isiboneleo abafundi bangalalela indaba bese beyifunda. Bayalelwwe ukuba babbale ukuchaza okufishane okungashiwo uma kuchazwa indawo nomuntu (okungancika endaben) noma bengayalelwwe ukuba babbale incwadi babbalele umlingiswa osendaben. Khetha indikimba yomjikelezo wamasonto amabili ngamunye ukuze ukwazi ukuxhumanisa

imisebenzi ngempumelelo. Isizathu sokusebenzisa lezizindikimba ukwenza kubelula ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama ngokulishintshashintsha nezakhiwo zolimi ngendlela eyakha umqondo.

Izakhiwo zolimi eziphakanyisiwe emjikelezweni ngamunye zenzelwe ukwakha uhlonze embhalweni ozokwakhiwa emjikelezweni. Uthisha angengeza ezinye izakhiwo zolimi ezingaba usizo kulesifundo.

3.3.2 Ilandelaniswe kanjani imibhalo/imisebenzi esikhathini somjikelezo wamasonto amabili

Imibhalo akufanele ifundiswe ngendlela elandela uhlelo oluthile. Ezimweni eziningi, kufanele kube nemisebenzi/ imibhalo yokulungiselela ukfunda noma umsebenzi obhalwayo. Ngezinye izikhathi, umsebenzi wokulalela nokukhuluma kufanele ususelwe embhalweni ofundiwe. Abafundi kufanele bazimbandakanye ngokuxoxa izinhlobo ezechlukene zemibhalo ngaphambi kokuba bayalelwé ukuba babbale leyombhalo. Ngokuvamile, umbhalo okufanele ulalelwé, isib. Indaba noma umbiko wabezindaba kuzohluka futhi ube sezingeni eliphezulu ukunalowo abafundi abazowufunda. Loku kubangelwa ukuthi amakhono abo okulalela athuthuke kakhulu ukunamakhono okufunda.

3.3.3 Izinhlobo zemibhalo ezinconyiwe nezinikeziwe

Kunezinhlobo zemibhalo ezinikeziwe ukuba zifundiswe kuyoyonke imijikelezo yamasonto amabili. Lezi izinhlelo ezibaluliwe ohlelweni lokufundisa okufanele zibekhona encwadini efundwayo. Ngokuvamile, alukho uhlubo oluthile lwendaba enikeziwe. Ukukhetha kungenziwa ezinhlotsheni zezindaba ezenzeka ngesikhathi esifanayo okuyisikhathi sasendulo noma esamanje, izindaba ezesuselwa emcabangweni (isib. ezingejwayelekile ezijabulisayo noma ezethusayo, eziphathelene nesayensi) izindaba zomlando (isib. Ezimayelana nezimpilo zabantu) neziphathelene namasiko (isib. izinsumo, izinganekwane, izinkolelo) ezitholakalayo. Okufanayo nobuqiniso bezinkondlo nemidlalo.

Kukhona nesinye isigaba esibizwa ngokuthi ‘imibhalo yokubuya imicabango efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzimela noma ngababili’. Lena imibhalo ekhethwe encwadini yokufunda/ezincwadini zokufunda/ezinye izincwadi zizosekela imibhalo efundwe esigabeni esinikeziwe. Kungaba yinhlobo yombhalo ofanayo (ukugcizelela ukuqonda isakhiwo sombhalo) noma inhlobo yombhalo ehlukile (ukuqhube ka nokugqugquzel uthando nokwandisa amakhono okufunda). Kuzozonke izimo, lokufunda okungeziwe kufanele kuxhumane nezihloko nengqikithi ekhethiwe ezincwadini ezinikeziwe kulowo mjikelezo wamasonto amabili

3.3.4 Ukuhlanganiswa kwawowonke amakhono olimi emjikelezweni wamasonto amabili

Yize amakhono ezinhlelweni zokufundisa zethulwe ngokuhlukana, zingafundiswa ngendlela yokuhlanganisa lapho kungalunga khoba. Isibonelo, ekufundiseni ngenholokhono eyenziwa okukhulunywayo, abafundi bangafunda umbhalo emva kwaloko kudingke ukuba bakhiqize umbhalo wenholokhono. Ukukhethwa kwezakhiwo zolimi ezingafundiswa emjikelezweni othile ukuqinisekisa ukukhiqiza nokuqonda umbhalo obhalwayo ngalowo mjikelezo. Isib, izichasiso, omqondofana, omqondohluka, izingasenso kanye nezenzo eziphundulekile, nenkathi edlule, kulungiselela abafundi ukuba babbale i-eseyi elandayo noma echazayo. Indela yesenzo iseberza kangcono uma abafundi bebhala i-eseyi ejeqezayo.

Umasu okufundisa okukhulunywayo nokubhalwayo ngomjikelezo wamasonto amabili ulawulwa uhlubo lombhalo okumele ukhiqizwe. Isib. Uma kufundiswa i-eseyi elandayo abafundi kumele bafundiswe ukuthi kubhalwa kanjani ngokulandelanisa amphuzu ngendlela ezwakalayo. Kodwa uma bebhala i-eseyi eveza imininingwane ethile kumele bafundiswe ukuthi sibhalwa kanjani isigaba esilandela inqubo ethile.

3.3.5 Zibhekelelwe kanjani izakhiwo nezimiso zolimi

Okuqukethwe esigabeni ‘ezakhiweni nezimiso zolimi’ ngokuvamile ziyaxhumana nezinhlobo zemibhalo enikeziwe ngaphansi kwezihloko ukuLalela nokuKhuluma, ukuFunda nokuBukela, nokuBhala kanye nokweThula, nesizonikwa ngokwemvelo ukuqashelwa ngokuqhubeka kokumbandakanya umbhalo nangesikhathi esabelwe ukuLalela nokuKhuluma, ukuFunda nokuBukela, ukuBhala nokweThula. isibonelo, uma indaba isiyenziwe, abafundi ngokwemvelo bazovele basebenzise inkathi edlule baphinde bafunde imibhalo besebenzisa lenkathi. Noma kunjalo, kuphinde kubaluleke ukuthi umsebenzi wakhiwe ugxile izakhiweni ezithile zolimi, engqikithini. Khetha izinto engxenyenjeni ezezakhiwo nezimiso zolimi’ ukufundisa abafundi izinto ezivela ngokwemvelo zigxile enhlotsheni yombhalo ukuze kusekelwe indlela elandeelanayo yemvelo ekuthuthukeni nasekwazini ulimi. Akuzona zonke izinto okufanele zifundiswe ngesikhathi esinikeziwe kodwa kuqinisekiswe ukuthi zonke izinto ezisohlwini kulosomqulu zenziwe zonke ngokuphela konyaka. Eminye imijkelezo izoba nenani elikhudlwana elenziwa ngeZakhiwo neZimiso zoLimi. Loku akusho ukuthi zonke lezozingxene kumele zibe zenziwe kulowomjikelezo. Kulindeleke ukuthi eziningi zalezo zingxene kumele ukube zenziwe ngemijkelezo edlule noma emaBangeni aPhakathi ngakhoke ukufundiswa kwalezi zingxene kuwukubuyekeza.

Yenza imisebenzi enikeza enikeza umqondo kubafundi futhi exhumana nemisebenzi abayifundayo emijkelezweni wamasonto amabili. Imisebenzi eminingi yaloluhlobo kumele yenziwe njengoba abafundi beqhubeka namaBanga kusukela eBangeni 7 kuya kwele-9. Khetha ngokukhulu ukucophelela ukuthi imiphi imigomo oyichazela abafundi uzame ukuyigcina imibalwa ngokungenzeka. Ukusebenzisa iZakhiwo neZimiso zoLimi kuzololonga lamakhono. Ukufundisa kufanele kuhlanganiswe nawowanke amakhono oLimi kanye nezakhiwo zolimi njengoba zinokuhlobana. Konke lokhu kufanele kufundiswe engqikithini. Qaphela ukuthi kukhona isikhathi esabelwe imiyalelo ehlelekile ezakhiweni nezimiso zolimi.



3.4 ITHEBULA YOHLLELO LOKUFUNDISA

AMASONTO	UKULELA NOKUKHULLUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEZIMISO ZOKUSETSHENZISWA KOLIMI
	<p>Amasu okulalela nokukhulluma.</p> <p>Ukulalela uphinde uxoxe ngenkondlo.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukwabelana ngemibono ngezinto ezakwenhlela uveze ukuzwisisa umqondo Ukuphendula imibuzzo Ukuchazelula umngane ukuthi uyithandelani inkondlo. <p>Ukfundaka kuzwakale okuhleliwe</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Isimo sephimbo, ukukhipha izwi, ukuphimisa, ukubheka ngqo izethameli Ukunaka izimpawu zokukhanyisa. Usebenzisa ingxoxo ngomzimba 	<p>Imibhalo yobuciko: izinkondlo Inqubo yokufunda</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukfundala ngokuzimela <p>Amasu okulungiselela ukufunda</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukubona izimpawu zombhalo njenge-izihloko nemidwebo Ukubona izingxene ye zencwadi njenge-ikhava, isihloko, uhla, izifundo, okuchaza amagama <p>Ubunkondlo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izimpawu eziqavile zenkondlo Ingaphakathi lenkondlo, izimpawu zenkulumo, imvumelwano nesigqi izitanza, isitayela/indlela okubhalwe ngayo Ingaphandle lenkondlo, olayini, ukubuyekenza Ulimi lokufengqa umuzwa Indikimba nomyalezo. 	<p>Umbhalo wokuziqambela: Inkondlo yakhe</p> <p>Isitanza sezimiso zolimi:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukvakheka kwestianza ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso ukuxhumana ukusebenzisa izinhlobonhlolo zemisho, ubude, nokwakheka ukukhethwa kwamagama <p>izifenoq</p> <p>Ukubheka inqubo yokubhala</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ukuhlela ukubhalo kokuqala ukubuyekenza ukulungisa amaphutha ukufunda ngokuqaphelisisa nokwethula <p>Ukubhalo inkondlo</p>	<p>Ezingeni lamagama; amabizongxube, isenzo, izabizwana sqoboo, isabizwana subumnini</p> <p>Incazelo magama: uvumelwano, imifikela, izisho, izaga, ifanamsindo, isifaniso, izingathekiso, izibabazo, omqondofana, omqondophika,</p> <p>Izimpawu zokuloba: ukuhluukanisa amagama, unqqi, ukhefane</p>
3 & 4				

AMASONTO	UKULELA NOKUKHULLUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEZIMISO ZOKUSETSHENZISWA KOLIMI
<p>Amasu okulalela nokukhulumma.</p> <p>Ingxoxo rigomdlalo wokulingisa:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukuba ingxenyenye yengxoxo engahlelekile ngezihloko ezilula. Ukusebenzisa iregista efanele Ukugcina ingxoxo Ukubona umqondo osemqoka nosekelayo endabeneni emfishane. Ukuthathha amanothi Ukuphendula imibizo Ubamba iqhaza engxoxweni inkulumompendlwano Usebenzisa ulimi olufanele Uphendula ngokufanele Qaphela izimiso zolimi engxoxweni yababili, isib. ukushintshana Ukusebenzisa ngendlela izitho zomzimba <p>5 & 6</p>	<p>Imibhalo yobuciko umdlalo (umdlalo onkundlanye)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izimpawu ezsimeqoka zemibhalo: njengomlingiswa, izinhlobo zabalingiswa, isakhiwo, udweshu, indaba ngamafuphi, isizinda, umlandi, indikimba <p>Inqubo yokufunda</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukulungiselela ukufunda (yethula umbhalo) Ngesikhathi kufundwa (izimpawu zombhalo) Emumva kokufunda (phendula imibizo, qathanisa, ukuphikisana, hiola) <p>Ubunkondlo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izimpawu eziqavile zenkondlo Ingaphakathi lenkondlo, izimpawu zenkulumo, uvumelwano nesiqqi Ingaphandle lenkondlo, olayini, izianza, isitayela/indlela okubhalwe ngayo ulimi lokufengqa umuzwa Indikimba nomylezo. <p>Ukufunda/ukubukela ukuze ufunde ngokuqondisisa (amasu)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukufunda ngokushesha nangokuhambisa amehlo Ukufunda ngokujulile ukuqagela Ukucabangela okuchazwa amagama angaiwayelekile ngokusebenzisa indlela yokuhielasela amagama Ukuwashisa ngobumqoka bolimi 	<p>Ukubhalo ingxoxo ephakathi kwababili, ukulingisa umdlalo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> izidingo zesakhiwo, isitayela, iphuzu Izithameli ezhlosiwe, inhloso nengqikithi Ukukhethha amazwi Ukfaneleka kokuthize okushiwoyo omqondophika, izisho, izaga <p>Izimpawu zokuloba: ikholoni, osokucaphuna, umbabazi, umbuzu</p>	<p>Ezingeni lamagama: amabizo aiwayelekile, izabizwana, izenzu, ongumnini</p> <p>Ezingeni lemisho: imisho elula, izatimende, inkathi yamanje elula, inkathi edule elula inhloko, isivumelwano senhloko</p> <p>Incazeloyamagama: omqondofana, omqondophika, izisho, izaga</p>	

AMASONTO	UKULELA NOKUKHULLUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEZIMISO ZOKUSETSHENZISWA KOLIMI
	<p>Amasu okulalela nokukhulumma.</p> <p>Ukulalela indaba emfushane/ inganekwane</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukubona umqondo osemqoka nosekelayo endaben'i emfishane. Ukuthatha amanothi Ukwabelana ngemibono ngezinto ezakweliela uveze ukuzwisia umqondo Ukukhamba amaqhingga okunxenxa nokukhohlisa lapho kufanele Ukuphendula imibuzzo <p>Ingxoxo yamaqembu ukulalela inkondlo bese usho ekuchazzayo</p> <p>Baxoxa ngendatshana/inganekwane abayithole ezifundweni ezidule.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukubona abalingiswa Ukuxoxa ngengqikit'i Ukuxoxa ngemibono Ukuveza ukuhlobana phakathi kwendaba nezelakalo zempilo yakho. <p style="text-align: center;">7 & 8</p>	<p>Imibhalo yobuciko: izinganelekwe</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izimpawu ezsimoqoka zemibhalo: njengomlingiswa, izinhlobo zabalingiswa, isakhiwo, udweshu, indaba ngamatuphi, isizinda, umlandi, indikimba <p>Inquubo yokufunda</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukulungiselela ukufunda (yethula umbhalo) Ngesikhathi kufundwa (izimpawu zombhalo) Emumva kokufunda (phendula imibuzzo, qhathanisa, ukuphikisana, hloia) <p>Ubunkondlo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izimpawu eziqavile zenkondlo Ingaphakathi lenkondlo, izimpawu zenkulumo, imilozezo nesiqi Ingaphandle lenkondlo, olayini, izitanza, isitayela/indela okubhalwe ngayo ulimi lokufengqa umuzwa Indikimba nomylezo. 	<p>Ukubhalala incwadi</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izidingo zesakhiwo, isitayela Izithameli ezihlosiwe, inhlosi nengqikit'i Ukuxhumana kwezigaba Ukukhetha amagama <p>Ukubheka inquubo yokubhalala</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ukuhlela ukubhalala kokuqala ukubuyeyekeza ukulungisa amaphutha ukufunda ngokuqaphelisisa nokwethula <p>Ukubhalala incwadi/ukubukeza ulandela inquubo yokubhalala</p>	<p>Ezingeni lamagama: ubunye nobuningi, izichasiso, izikhuliso</p> <p>Ezingeni lemisho: inkathi yamanje elula, inkathi edlule elula</p> <p>Incazel o magama: omabizwafane, omphimbohluka, iziphicaphicwano, izisho, izaga</p>

AMASONTO	UKULELA NOKUKHULLUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEZIMISO ZOKUSETSHENZISWA KOLIMI	
				Ezingeni lamagama: isiqalo, isijobelelo, isiqu, izenzo	Ezingeni lemisho: umshwana oyinholo, umshwana oncikile
	Amasu okulela nokukhulluma. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Chaza inqubo yokualela Ukuthathha amanothi Ukuphendula imibuzo Ingxoxo yamaqembu <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Baxoxa ngomqondo osendabeni emfishane Ukuthathha isinqumo ngemibono babbekise embhalweni ukweseka lesosinqumo Xhumanissa indikimba nezinto ezakwehlela 	Imibhalo yobuciko: Izindaba ezimfishane <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izimpawu ezsimeqoka zembhalo: njengomlingiswa, izinhlolo zabalingiswa, isakhiwo, udweshu, indaba ngamatuphi, isizinda, umlandi, indikimba Inqubo yokufunda <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukulungiselela ukufunda (yethula umbhalo) Ngesikhathi kufundwa (izimpawu zombhalo) Emumva kokufunda (phendula imibuzzo, qhathansa, ukuphikisana, hiola Ubunkondlo <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izimpawu eziqavile zenkondlo Ingaphakathi lenkondlo, izimpawu zenkulumo, imilolozele nesiqiqi Ingaphandile lenkondlo, olayini, izitanza, istayelai/indela okubhalwe ngayo ulimi lokufengqa umuzwa Indikimba nomylezo. 	Bhala i-eseyi echazayo <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Umongo womusho wesigaba Umqondo osemqoka nosekelayo Ukuhleleka ngendela kwezigaba Isihlanganiso ukuxumanisa Ukusebenzisa isichazamazi, amaphethini esipelingi, imithetho yesipelingi, ukulungisa amaphutha Ukubheka inqubo yokubhala <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ukuhlela ukubhala kokuqala ukubuyekenza ukulungisa amaphutha ukufunda ngokuqaphelisisa nokwethula Yethula i-eseyi ezoholwa <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ukufunda ngokuqaphelisisa nokwethula 	Incazelio magama: omqondofana a Izimpawu zokuloba nesipelingi: Ukusebenzisa isichazamazi, amaphethini esipelingi, imithetho yesipelingi, ukulungisa amaphutha	
9 & 10					
UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: OKUKHULUNYYWAYO NOKULALELWAYO		UMSEBENZI WESI-2: UKUBHALA		UMSEBENZI WESI-3: UKUHLOLA KOKU-1	
Ukuphinda axoxe indaba/uxoxa ngenkondlo/inkulumompendedulwano/ingxoxo yomkhandlu.		I-eseyi echazayo/elandayo Incwadi yobungani/ukubukeza/inkulumompendedulwano		Isifundo sokuqondisisa nokusetshtenziswa kolimi	

IBANGA LESI- 7 ITHEMU YESI-2 OKUQUKETHWE				
AMASONTO	UKULELELA NOKUKHULLUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEZIMISO ZOKUSETSHENZISWA KOLIMI
1 & 2	<p>Amasu okulalela nokukhulluma.</p> <p>Ukulalela isifundo sokuqondiswa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Chaza inquubo yokulalela Ukuthathha amanothi Ukuphendula imibuzo <p>Ukuxoxa indaba</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izinhlobo zabalingiswa Ukukhethwa kwamagama Ukusebenzisa izitho zomzimba Humusha umuzwa, iphimbo, umoya, ukulandela kwezigameko, ukuphenduka kombhingo nesiphetho njengamakhathuni) 	<p>Umbhalo wobuciko njengenoveli yentshalumdlalo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izimpawu ezisemqoka zembhalo: njengomlingiswa, izinhlobo zabalingiswa, isakhiwo, udweshu, indaba ngamafuphi, isizinda, umlandi, indikimba <p>Inquubo yokufunda</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukulungiselela ukufunda (yethula umbhalo) Ngesikhathi kufundwa (izimpawu zombhalo) Emunya kokufunda (phendula imibuzo, qhathanisa, ukuphikisana, hola <p>Ukufunda/ukubukela ukuze ufunde ngokuqondiswa (usebenzisa imibhalo noma izithombe njengamakhathuni)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ukufunda ngokushesha ukufunda ngokuhambisa amehlo ukufunda ngokujulile Iqiniso nombono Ukucabangela okuchazwa amagama angajwayekile ngokusebenzisa indela yokuhaselua amagama Ulimi oluchukuluza imizwa 	<p>Ezingeni lamagama: amabizo ambaxa, isillando kanye nomenziwa, ukusetsenziswa kwasamabizo, izenzo, izichasiso: iziqhathainiso, izikhuliso</p> <p>Ezingeni lemisho: imisho elula, izitatemende, inkathi yamanje elula, inkathi edule elula</p> <p>Incazeloyamagama: omqondofana, omqondophika, umqondo osobala, izifenco, ulimi oluchukuluza imizwa ikhoma, umbabazi, umbuzi</p> <p>Izimpawuzokuloba: unqqi, ukhefana, ukusebenzisa izinhlobonhlobo zemisho, ubude, nokwakhaka</p> <p>Ukubhela inquubo yokubhala</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Isihlanganiso ukuxhumanisa ukubhela uhla ka kokudala ukubhala uhlaka kokudala ukubuyekenza ukuhlela <p>Ukubhela inquubo yokubhala</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ukubhala uhlaka kokudala ukubuyekenza ukuhlela <p>Ukufundamaphutha</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ukufunda ngokuqaphelisisa nokwethula umbhalo ukulungisa amaphutha 	<p>Ezingeni lamagama: amabizo ambaxa, isillando kanye nomenziwa, ukusetsenziswa kwasamabizo, izenzo, izichasiso: iziqhathainiso, izikhuliso</p> <p>Ezingeni lemisho: imisho elula, izitatemende, inkathi yamanje elula, inkathi edule elula</p> <p>Incazeloyamagama: omqondofana, omqondophika, umqondo osobala, izifenco, ulimi oluchukuluza imizwa ikhoma, umbabazi, umbuzi</p> <p>Izimpawuzokuloba: unqqi, ukhefana, ukusebenzisa izinhlobonhlobo zemisho, ubude, nokwakhaka</p> <p>Ukubhela inquubo yokubhala</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Isihlanganiso ukuxhumanisa ukubhela uhla ka kokudala ukubhala uhlaka kokudala ukubuyekenza ukuhlela <p>Ukubhela inquubo yokubhala</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ukubhala uhlaka kokudala ukubuyekenza ukuhlela <p>Ukufundamaphutha</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ukufunda ngokuqaphelisisa nokwethula umbhalo ukulungisa amaphutha

AMASONTO	UKULELA NOKUKHULLUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEZIMISO ZOKUSETSHENZISWA KOLIMI
	<p>Amasu okulalela nokukhulluma.</p> <p>Ukulalela isifundo sokuqondisisa (indaba ebhaliwe/zindaba zamabonakude)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Chaza inqubo yokulalela Ukuthatha amanothi Ukuphendula imibuzzo <p>Izinhlobo ezahlukene zengxoxo:</p> <p>Inkulompendulwano (ngezikhangiso)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Khetha isihloko esifanele Yethula impikiswano ehlelekile <p>3 & 4</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukusetshenziswa kahle kwamagama okuxumanisa Ukusetshenziswa ngendlela kolwazimangama kanye nezakhwi zolimi Sebenzisa amagama afanele, izakhwi zolimi Ukusebenzisa ulimi olukhohlisayo noluchukuluza imizwa Landela inqubo 	<p>Ukfunda/ukubukela ukuze ufunde ngokuqondisisa (amasu)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ukufunda ngokushesha ukuhambisa amehlo ukufunda ngokuqaphalisisa ukucabangela (abalingswa, isizinda, umyalezo) Ukucabangela okuchazwa amagama angajwayelekile ngokusebenzisa indlela yokuhlasela amagama Ulimi olukhohlisayo Ulimi oluhlelekile/olungahlelekile <p>Inibhalo yobuciko njengamanoveli</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukusetshenziswa kahle kwamagama okuxumanisa Ukusetshenziswa ngendlela kolwazimangama kanye nezakhwi zolimi Sebenzisa amagama afanele, izakhwi zolimi Ukusebenzisa ulimi olukhohlisayo noluchukuluza imizwa Landela inqubo 	<p>Ukubhalo umbhalo odlulisa umyalezo:</p> <p>Isikhangiso/iphosta</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Okudingekayo kwisakhiko Inhloso, iqembu elihlosiwe nengqikithi Ukukhethwa kwamagama nokwakhwiwa kwemisho Izinto ezibonakalayo njenge-hlobo lwefonti nosayizi, izihloko, izimpawu, umbala) Ulimi olukhohlisayo/olunxenxayao <p>Ukubheka inqubo yokubhalo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ukuhlela ukubhalo eziemqoka zembhalo: njengomlingiswa, izinhlobo zabalingiswa, isakhiwo udweshu, indaba ngamatuphi, isizinda, umlandi, indikimba <p>Inqubo yokufunda</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukulungiselela ukufunda (yethula umbhalo) Ngesikhathi kufundwa (izimpawu zombhalo) Emumva kokufunda (phendula imibuzzo, qhathanisa, ukuphikisana, hloia) 	<p>Ezingeni lamagama: amabizo qho, ubulii, ubuningi, ubunye, isichasiso: sokukhomba, esiyamile</p> <p>Ezingeni lemisho: inkulumo eqondile nengaondile, imisho elula nengxube</p> <p>Incazeloyamagama: omqondofana, omqondophika, umqondo osobaia, nencazele engaqondiwe</p> <p>Isipelingi nezimpawu zokuloba: ikholoni, isemi kholoni,</p> <p>Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi</p>

AMASONTO	UKULELA NOKUKHULLUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEZIMISO ZOKUSETSHENZISWA KOLIMI
	<p>Amasu okulalela nokukhulumma.</p> <p>Ingxoxo yamaqembu/kilasi ngokunkika imiyalelo noma ukulandela inqubo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Khetha ishihloko Ukwabelana ngemibono Ukushintshana balalelisise Ukugcwaliswa izikhala ukusebenzisa ukuaphuna emuva ukugcina inkulumo iqhubeka <p>Inkulomo ehleliwe/engaheliwe</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukukhethwa kwamagama Uksetshenziswa kwephimbo nesivinini Ukusebenzisa izinkomba uma wethula inkulumo Ukusebenzisa ngendlela izitho zomzimba <p>5 & 6</p>	<p>Ukfunda umbhalo oyalelayo njengenqubo yokuyalela</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ukufunda ngokushesha ukuhambisa amehlo ukufunda ngokuqaphalisisa ukucabangela (abalingiswa, isizinda, umyalezo) <p>Inqubo yokufunda</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukulungiselela ukufunda (yethula umbhalo) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ngesikhathi kufundwa (izimpawu zombhalo) Emumva kokufunda (phendula imibizo, qhathanisa, ukuphikisana, holisia) <p>Ubunkondlo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izimpawu eziqavile zenkondlo zomzimba 	<p>Imibhalo emifishane edlulisa umyalezo: imiyalelo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Okudingekayo kwisakhwi, isitayela Izethameli ezihlosive, inhlosso nengqikithi Ukuxhumana kwezigaba Ukukhethwa kwamagama nokwakhiwa kwemisho <p>Ukubheka inqubo yokubhalo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ukuhlela ukubhalu uhlaka kokugala ukubuyekeza ukulungisa amaphutha ukufunda ngokuqaphelisisa nokwethula umbhalo <p>Ukubhalu umyalelo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ulimi lokufengqa umuzwa indikimba nomyalezo 	<p>Ezingeni lamagama:</p> <p>Ondaweni – besikhathi, bendawo neminyakazo isichasiso: senani</p> <p>Ezingeni lemisho: Inkulumo ngqo nempambosi yokwenziwa</p> <p>Incazeloyamagama: izisho nezaga Izimpawu zokuloba: ikhonco, isimeli-nobumba</p>

AMASONTO	UKULELA NOKUKHULLUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEZIMISO ZOKUSETSHENZISWA KOLIMI
	Amasu okulela nokukhulumu. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukuluthatha indima oyinikiwe Sebenzisa ulimi olufanele Qaphela izimiso zolimi Ukusebenzisa ngendlela izitho zomzimba 	Ukfunda umbhalo wobuciko: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izimpawu ezisemqoka zemibhalo: njengomilingiswa, izinhlobo zabalingiswa, isakhiwo, udweshu, indaba ngamafuphi, isizinda, umlandi, indikimba Inqubo yokufunda <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukulungiselela ukufunda (yethula umbhalo) Ukubhaka inqubo yokubhala Ukwakha inibuzo ebhaliwe Qaphela izimiso zolimi Sebenzisa ulimi olufanele Bika okutholle 	Bhala ukubukezwa komdalo <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Isigaba sezimiso zolimi: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Umongo wormusho wesigaba umqondo osemqoka nosekelayo ukuhleleka ngendlela kwezigaba Isihlanganiso ukuxhumanisa ukusebenzisa izinhlobonhlobo zemisho, ubude, nokwakhaka unqqi 	Ezingeni lamagama: izenzo Ezengeni lemisho: impambosi yokwenziwa, inkathi yamanje eqhubekayo, inkulumo-ngqo nenkulumo-mbiko Incazeloyamagama: omqondofana, omqondophika, umqondo osobala, izifengqo Izimpawuzokuloba: ikholoni, osokucaphuna, umbuzi, ukhefane, unqqi
7 & 8	Umdhalowokulingisaophenyayo <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukwakha inibuzo ebhaliwe Qaphela izimiso zolimi Sebenzisa ulimi olufanele Bika okutholle 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ngesikhathi kufundwa (izimpawu zombhalo) Emumya kokufunda (phendula imibuzo, qhathanisa, ukuphikisana, hola 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukubhaka inqubo yokubhala ukuhlela ukubhala uhlaka kokujqala ukubuyekzeza ukulungisa amaphutha ukufunda ngokuqaphelisisa nokwethula umbhalo 	
9 & 10	UMSEBENZIWOKU-1:OKUKHULUNYWAYO NOKULALELWAYO	UMSEBENZI WESI-2: ISIVINYO SESI-2	UKUHLOLA ITHEMU YESI-2	UMSEBENZI WESI-3
	Ukulalela isifundo sokujondisa/ inkulumompikiswanalingxoxo/ inkulumo engalungiseselewe/ingxoxo yeqembu ngokunka imiyalelo.	imibhalo: imibuzzo esuselwa esengqikitini	Ukuholwa kwaphakathi noryaka Iphepha lesi-2: isifundo sokuqondisa, ukusetshenziswa kolimi nemibhalo yobuciko Iphepha lesi-3: Ukbhala: l-eseyi eyodwa nombhalo odlulisa umyalezo owodwa	

IBANGA LESI- 7 ITHEMU YESI-3 OKUQUKETHWE				
AMASONTO	UKULELELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEZIMISO ZOKUSETSHENZISWA KOLIMI
1 & 2	<p>Amasu okualela nokukhuluma.</p> <p>Ukulalela isifundo sokuqondisisa gendlela yokugcwalisia ifomu/ iphepha elinamahlelo emibuzo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ukuzilolongela inqubo yokulalela • ukuthathra amanothi • ukuphendula imibuzo <p>Izinhlobo ezihlukene zokuxhumana ngokukhuluma ngokusetshenziswa kwephepha elinamahlelo emibuzo noma ifomu</p> <p>Ingxoxo yesigungu, yomkhandlu</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ukukhetha isihoko • ukwabelana ngemibono • ukunikezana amathuba ualeletsise • Ukgcwalisia izikhala • Amazwi okukhulunyelwa phezu kwawo 	<p>Ukfunda umbhalo ngokubaluleka kwephepha elinamahlelo emibuzo nokuthi ligcwaliswa kanjani</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ulwazi oludingekayo • Ukusetshenziswa kolimi • Isingesha <p>Inqubo yokufunda</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukulungiselela ukufunda (yethula umbhalo) • Ngesikhathi kufundwa (izimpawu zombhalo) • Emumva kokufunda (phendula imibuzo, qhathanisa, ukuphikisana, hlolisa) <p>Ukfunda/ukubukela ukuze utunde ngokuqondisisa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ukunikezana amathuba ualeletsise • Ukgcwalisia izikhala • Amazwi okukhulunyelwa phezu kwawo 	<p>Imibhalo edulisa umyalelo njengokugcwalisia iphepha elinamahlelo emibuzo, noma amafomu</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukulandela imiyalelo • Ukurikeza ulwazi olufanele ngokusheshayo • Ukusebenzisa ulimi olufanele Ukubheka inqubo yokubhala • ukuhlela • ukubhalu uhlaka kokuqala • ukubuyekenza • ukulungisa amaphutha • ukufunda ngokuqaphelisisa nokwethula umbhalo <p>ukufunda ngokushesha</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ukufingqa • umfanekisomqondo • ukucabangela • okuchazwa amagama 	<p>Ezingeni lamagama: amabizo ajwayelekile, aqoqayo, isandiso sesimo nesikhathi, izichassiso</p> <p>Ezingeni lemisho: imishwana yebizo, ibizo imishwana; izigejana zamagama esichazayo nesikhanyisayo, imisho ngxube nemagatsshagatssha</p> <p>Incazeloyamagama: omqondofana, omqondophika, omphimbohluka</p> <p>Izimpawuzokuloba: umbuzi; osonhlamvukazi; ikhonco, njili.</p> <p>Izifinyezo – ama-akhronimi</p>

AMASONTO	UKULELA NOKUKHULLUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEZIMISO ZOKUSETSHENZISWA KOLIMI
	<p>Amasu okulalela nokukhulluma.</p> <p>Ukulalela umdalo (inkulumo mpendedulwano/i-inthavyu)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Hlanganisa iphepha elinamahlelo emibuzzo Qaphela izimiso zolimi Sebenzisa ulimi olufanele Thatha amanothi Bika ngokutholile <p>Izinhlobo ezhilukene zokuxhumana ngokukhulluma</p> <p>Ukulingisa umdalo</p> <p>Ukuguquula uhlolo oluthile lombhalo lusiwa kolumye</p> <p>Ukulingisa inkulumo-mpendedulwano</p> <p>Ukulingisa ubeza okwenzeka emdlalweni</p> <p>Izinhlobo zabalingiswa eziggamile kanye naiokho okubelekelelayo</p>	<p>Imibhalo yobuciko njengomdalo wabantu abasha/umdalo womsakazo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izimpawu ezesemqoka zemibhalo: njengomningiswa, izinhlobo zabalingiswa, isakhiwo, udweshu, indaba ngamaufuphi, isizinda, umlandi, indikimba <p>Inqubo yokufunda</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukulungiselela ukufunda (yethula umbhalo) Ngesikhathi kufundwa (izimpawu zombhalo) Emumva kokufunda (phendula imibuzzo, qathansisa, ukuphikisana, holipisa) <p>Ukulingisa umdalo</p> <p>Ubunkondlo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izimpawu eziqvile zenkondlo Ingaphakathi lenkondlo, izimpawu zenkulumo, uvumelwano nesigqi Ingaphandle lenkondlo, imigqa, izitanza, isitayela/indieла okubhalwe ngayo izifenoqo umuzwa indikimba nomylezeo 	<p>Imibhalo emide isib. inkulumo mpendedulwano/i-inthavyu ebhaliwe</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Okudingekayo kwsakhiwo, isitayela Izethemeli ezhiloswe inhlos nengqikithi Ulkukhettha kwamagama Ukusetshenziswa kolimi olufanele <p>Ukubheka inqubo yokubhala</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ukuhlela ukubhala uhlaka kokuqala ukubuyekenza <p>Ukufunda ngokujaphelisisa nokwethula umbhalo</p>	<p>Ezingeni lamagama: amabizoqho, ubunye nobuningi isichasiso: esiqathansasiyo, izikhuliso Ezingeni lemisho: emagatszagatsha enemishwana encikile, inkulumo-ngqo nenkulumo-mbiko</p> <p>Incazeloyamagama: umsuka wamagama</p> <p>Izimpawuzokuloba: ikholoni, abacaphuni, ukhafane, unqqi, isimeli nobumba, umbuzi</p>
3 & 4				

AMASONTO	UKULELELA NOKUKHULLUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEZIMISO ZOKUSETSHENZISWA KOLIMI
	<p>Amasu okulalela nokukhulluma.</p> <p>izinhlobo ezihlukene zokuxhumana ngokukhulluma</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ukulingisa: inqubo yomhlangano indlela elungile yokuvula/isingeniso ukusethenziswa kwezwi isivinini nephimbo Ukusethenziswa kolimi Ukusethenziswa kwezitho zomzimba ngendlela eranele Isiphetho esilungle <p>Ukulalela isifundo sokuqondisisa (umbhalo obhalive/ukwethulwa kwezindaba zikama bonakude)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukuchaza inqubo yokulela Ukuthatha amanothi Ukuphendula imibuzo 	<p>Ukfundula umbhalo ngendlela yokubhalu isaziso/i-agenda namaminithi</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Abadala indima esemqoka Ukusethenziswa kolimi isakhiwo Inqubo yomhlangano/ukuhutshwa komhlangano Ukubheka inqubo yokubhala Ukulungiselela ukufunda (yethula umbhalo) Ngesikhathi kufundwa (izimpawu zombhalo) Emumva kokufunda (phendula imibuzo, qhathanisa, ukuphikisana, hilisisa) Ukfundula/ukubukela ukuze ugondisise okubhalive/imibhalo ebonyayo/amagrafu Ukfundula ngokushesha ukha phezulu amaphuzu abalulekile Ukuhambiswa amehlo phezulu ukuthola amaphuzu esekelayo ukucabangela Ukucabangela okuchazwa amagama angajwayelekile nemifanekiso umqondo osemqoka nowesekelayo umbono wakho 	<p>Imibhalo emide edulisa umyalezo isib. isaziso/i-agenda namaminithi</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> khomba izethameli ezhlosiwe nenhloso yokubhalo; thatha isinqumo ngesitayela, inhloso nesakhiwo sombhalo; ukukhetiswa kwamagama nezakhiwo zolimi <p>Izimpawu zokuloba: isimeli nobumba; osonhlamvukazi, ukhefane, ngqi; ikholoni</p>	<p>Ezingeni lamagama: isabizwana: sqobobo, sokukhomba, sobumnini.</p> <p>Ezingeni lemisho: inkathi yamanje elula, inkathi edlue elula, inkulumo-nqo nenkulumo-mbilko, impambosi yokwenziva</p> <p>Incazeloyamagama: Izandiso zezenzo</p>
5 & 6				

AMASONTO	UKULELA NOKUKHULLUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEZIMISO ZOKUSETSHENZISWA KOLIMI
7 & 8	<p>Amasu okulalela nokukhulluma.</p> <p>Ukulalela nokuxoxa ngezindaba zamanje ezsemaphephandabeni nakumaphephabbuku/imazolini nephimbo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ukusetshenziswa kwezwi, isivinini nephimbo • ukusetshenziswa kolimi olukholisayo/oluchukuluza imizwa/olunxenxayo • ukusetshenziswa kwezinckomba • ukuqaphela izimiso zolimi • Ukusebenzisa izitho zomzimba ngendlela • Isingeniso esieha ukunaka nesiphetho esiqinile • Inhloso, iqembu elihlosive nengqikithi <p>Ukufunda kuzwakale isiqeshana sephephandaba okulungiselelwe/okungalungiselelwe</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukusesetshenziswa kwezwi, isivinini nephimbo • Ukuqaphela izimpawu zokuloba ukuze kuzwakale kahle • Ukusebenzisa ngendlela izitho zomzimba 	<p>Ukufunda/ukubukela ukuze uthole ulwazi (sebenzisa umbhalo njenge athikhili yephephandaba/i-athikhili yemagazini/izinkulumo ezibhaliwe)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukfufunda ngokuslesha ukha phezulu amaphuzu abalulekile • Ukuhamisa amehlo phezulu ukuthola amaphuzu esekeyayo ukucabangela • amaphuzu nemibono • umbono wombhalo • ukucabangela okuchazwa amagama angajwayelekile nemfanekiso • ulimi oluhtelekile/olungahielelekile incazeloo eqondile/egudlayo izifengqo <p>Ukubheka inqubo yokubhala</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ukuhlela • ukubhala uhlaka kokuqala • ukubuyekeza • ukulungisa amaphutha • ukufunda ngokuqaphelisisa nokwethula umbhalo <p>Ukubhala i-athikhili yephephandaba</p> <p>Ukubhala isivivinyo sesifundo sokuqondisisa</p>	<p>Imibhalo edlulisa umyalezo emide/ emifishane: I-thikhili yephephandaba</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Okudingekayo kwisakhwi, isitayela lzethemeli ezhlosive inhloso nengqikithi • UkuKhethwa kwamagama nezakhwi zolimi <p>Ukubhala inqubo yokubhala</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ukuhlela • ukubhala uhlaka kokuqala • ukubuyekeza • ukulungisa amaphutha • ukufunda ngokuqaphelisisa nokwethula umbhalo <p>Izimpawu zokuloba: abacaphuni, umbabazi, ukhefane, unqqi, unobuza, njill.</p>	<p>Ezingeni lamagama: amabizo ezinto ezingabonakali, amabizoqobo, ondaweni izichasiso: iziqhathaniso, izikhuliso ezingeni lemisho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ukuhlela ngokulandelanisa, ukuhlela ngokubaluleka; incazeloo yesigaba, ulimi olunxenxayo noluchukuluza imizwa, ukuchema nokucwasa, inkoleloze, izimo zenkulumo • Okuchazwa amagama: omqondofana, omqondophika, umqondo osobala, izifengqo

AMASONTO	UKULELELA NOKUKHULLUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEZIMISO ZOKUSETSHENZISWA KOLIMI
	<p>Amasu okulalela nokukhulluma.</p> <p>Ukulalela isifundo sokuqondisisa esisekelewe ekunikezeni zinkomba</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ukuzilolongela inquabo yokulalela ukuthatha amanothi • ukubhalal izimpendulo <p>Izinhlobo ezahlukene zokuxhumana ngokukhulluma isib. ukunika izinkombandela/limiyalelo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ukusebenzisa ulimi olufanele • imisho emifishane esebeenzayo • imininingwane <p>9 & 10</p>	<p>Imibhalo yobuciko njengenoveli yentsha/zindaba ezimfishane/ umdlalo/umdlalo womsakazo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Izimpawu ezipemqoka zembhalo: njengomningiswa, izinhlobo zabalingiswa, isakhiwo, udweshu, indaba ngamafuphi, isizinda, umlandi, indikimba <p>Inquabo yokufunda</p> <p>Ukulungisilela ukufunda (yethula umbhalo)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ngesikhathi kufundwa (izimpawu zombhalo) • Emuuva kokufunda (phendula imibuzzo, qhathanisa, ukuphikisana, hiosisa <p>Ubunkondlo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Izimpawu eziqvile zenkondlo • Ingaphakathi lenkondlo, izimpawu zenkulumo, uvumelwano nesigqi • Ingaphandle lenkondlo, imigqa, izitanza, isitayela/indie la okubhalwe ngayo • ulimi lwezifengqo • umuzwa • indikimba nomyalezeo 	<p>Ukubhalala i-eseyi elandisayo/ echasisayyo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Okudingekayo kwisakhwi, isitayela lzethemeli ezhiloswe inhlos nengqikithi • Ulukheththa kwamagama nezakhwi zolimi <p>Ukubheka inquabo yokubhala</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ukuhlela • ukubhalala uhlaka kokuqala • ukubuyeyekeza • ukulungisa amaphutha • ukufunda ngokuqaphelisisa nokwethula umbhalo 	<p>Ezingeni lamagama: amabizo izabizwana – zoqobo, esincikile, izenzo,</p> <p>Ezingeni lemisho: ukhololissa isigaba, imisho elula, izitatiende, inkathi edule elula, inkathi yamanje elula</p> <p>Okuchazawa amagama: omqondofana, omqondophika, umqondo osobala, izifengo</p> <p>Izimpawu zokuloba: unqqi; ukhefane; ikholoni, isemi-kholoni</p>

AMASONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULLUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEZIMISO ZOKUSETSHENZISWA KOLIMI
9 & 10		<p>Ukufunda nokubukela ukuze uqondisise isib.imibhalo ebhaliwe/nebonwayo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukufunda ngokushesha ukha phezulu amaphuzu abalulekile Ukuhambisu amehilo phezulu ukuthola amaphuzu esekelayo ukucabangela amaphuzu nemibono umbono wombhalo ukucabangela okuchazwa amagama angajwayelekile nemifanekiso incazel o eqondile/equdilayo 		

UKUHLOLA ITHEMU YESI-3		
UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: OKUKHULUNYWAYO NOKULALELWAYO	UMSEBENZI WESI-2: OKUBHALWAYO	UMSEBENZI WESI-3: UKUHLOLA KWESI-3
Umdalo wokulingisa/inquubo yomhlangano/ukufunda oku (nga)lungiselewe/ukunika izinkomba/ingxoxo yesigungu/umkhandlu.	I-eseyi echasisayo/elandisay Uhlelo/i-agenda namaminithi	Isifundo sokuqondiswa nokusetshenziswa kolimi NOMA Umbhalo wobuciko

IBANGA- 7 ITHEMU- 4 OKUQUKETHWE			
AMASONTO	UKULELELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA
	<p>Amasu okulalela nokukhulumma</p> <p>Inkulumo engalungiselwe</p> <p>Ukwethula isikhulumi, amazwi okubonga/ukuxoxa indaba</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukukhetha isihloko esifanele Ukuhlela iminininingwane evumelanayo Ukubona ulwazimagama nezakhiwo zolimi Isiqalo kanye nesiphetho esifanele Izimpawu kanye nezimiso (isu nendela yokukhulumma phambi kwabantu, isakhiwo) <p>Ukufunda kakhulu</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sebenzisa isimo sephimbo, izvi, isivinini, Ukuqikelala izimpawu zokuloba ngokufaneleyo Ukusebenzisa izingxenye ezithile zomzimba <p>1 & 2</p>	<p>Imibhalo yobuciko: imibhalo efundwayo enjenje: inoveli/zindaba ezmfishane/imidlao</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izimpawu ezisemqoka zemibhalo: njengomningiswa, izinhlobo zabalingiswa, isakhiwo, udweshu, indaba ngamafuphi, isizinda, umlandi, indikimba Inqubo yokufunda: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Yethula umbhalo) Ngesikhathi sokufunda (Izimpawu zombhalo) Ngemunva kokufunda (phendula imibuzo, qhathanisa, hlukanisa, hiola) <p>Ukufunda kakhulu</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukufunda ukuze ufunde ngokugondiswa (usebenzisa imibhalo ebonakalayo kanye nebhalive) Ukufunda ngokushesha ukuze uthole amaphuzu abalulekile ukuhambisa amehlo uthole imininingwane esekeleyo Ukuqaggela Ukucabangela okuchazwa amagama angajwayelekile nemifanekiso Imibono ebalulekile neyesekeyo Iqiniso nemibono Ukucabangela nesiphetho Umbono wakho 	<p>IZAKHIWO KANYE NEZIMISO ZOKUSETSHENZISWA KOLIMI</p> <p>Ezingeni lamagama: amabizo amagatszagatsha; isipshawulo: iziqhathaniso, izikhuliso, ondaweni – abalula (igama eliodwa), axubile (amagama amabili), amagatszagatsha (amagama anathathu nangaphezulu) ondaweni</p> <p>Ezingeni lomusho: imisho elula, imisho engxube, emagatszagatsha, izigejana zamagama ezichazayo nezikhanjisayo</p> <p>Incazelo magama:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> omabizwafane; mqondofana, umqondo osobala, indikimba; izifenco; izandiso; <p>Izimpawu zokuloba: ukhefana-ngqi, osokucaphuna, unqi, isimeli nobumba</p>

AMASONTO	UKULELA NOKUKHULLUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO KANYE NEZIMISO ZOKUSETSHEZISWA KOLIMI
3 & 4	<p>Amasu okulalela nokukhulluma</p> <p>Ukulalela ngokuqondiswa (indaba ebhaliwe kanye nezethulo ze-TV)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Chaza inqubo yokulalela Thatha amanothi Bhala izimpendulo <p>Izindlela ezhilukene zokuxhumana ngokukhulluma</p> <p>Inkulumo-mpikiswano/ ingxoxo yamaqembu: Xoxani ngokusebenzisa i-email/amaphosta imibhalo yansukuzonke/iziqeshana zokukhangisa</p>	<p>Ukufunda imibhalo enjenge diyari, i-email/iziqeshana zokukhangisa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Okudingekayo esakhwiensi Ukusetshenziswa kolimi Izethameli ezhilosive <p>Inqubo yokufunda:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukulungiselela ukufunda (Yethula umbhalo) Ngesikhathi sokufunda (Izimpawu zombhalo) Ngemumva kokufunda (phendula imibuzzo, qhathanisa, hlukanisa, hiola) <p>Ubunkondlo/ingarekwane</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izimpawu kanye nezimiso Ukuhlela, ukucwaninga, ukuhlanganisa ngesu elithize kanye nokwethula 	<p>Imibhalo edlulisa umyalezo emide/emiifishane isib. i-imeyili, amaphosta/okubhalwe kudayari/ amadayari]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Okudingekayo esakhwiensi, isitayela nombono Izethameli ezhilosive, inhlosi, okuqukethwe Ukukhettha amagama, incazzelo esobala Ukwakileka komusho, ubude nohlobo lomusho <p>Ukubheka inqubo yokubhala</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukuhlela Ukubhalo izinhlaka zokuqala Ukubuyekeza Ukfunda ngokuqaphelisisa ukuze ucacise Ukulungisa amaphutha kanye nokwethula <p>Yenza okukodwa kwaloku okungentha</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Umqondo ocashile Umuzwa umyalezo nendikimba 	<p>Ezingeni lamagama: isabizwana – sokubusa, sokukhomba, amabizoqqa, izenzo, izichasiso: iziqhathaniso, izkhuliso</p> <p>Ezingeni lomusho: inkulumo-ngqo; ukububa imibuzzo, isivumelwano senhlokoqiskamerizi, izitatimende ezifingqiwe; imibuzombumbulu</p> <p>Incazeloyamagama: aphikasanayo, umqondo osobala; izifengqo; indikimba</p> <p>Izimpawu zokuloba: abacaphuni; umbuzi, ukhefana, umbabazi, ubukhulu bamagama</p>

AMASONTO	UKULELELA NOKUKHULLUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO KANYE NEZIMISO ZOKUSETSHENZISWA KOLIMI
5 & 6	<p>Amasu okulalela nokukhulluma</p> <p>Ukulalela ngokuqondiswa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Chaza inqubo yokulalela <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Thatha amanothi Phendula imibuzo <p>Inkulumo elungiselelwé</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sebenzisa izwi, isimo sephimbo, isivinini Ukusebenzisa ulimi olukhohlisayo noluchukuluza imizwalo lunkenxayao Ukusebenzisa izinkomba Ukuqaphela izimiso zolimi Ukusebenzisa izitho zomzimba ngendlela efanele Isingeniso esinehayo nesiphetho esifanele Inhloso, iqembu elihlosiwe nengqikithi 	<p>Imibhalo yobuciko: imibhalo efundwayo enjenje: inoveli izindaba ezimfishane/imidlalo/o/inganekwane</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izimpawu eziqavile zembhalo: njengomningiswa, izinhlobo zabalingiswa, isakhiwo, udweshu, indaba ngamafuphi, isizinda, umlandi, indikimba <p>Ubunkondlo: izinkondlo ezinqunyive</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izimpawu eziqavile zenkondlo Ingaphakathi lenkondlo, izingcezu zenkulumo, umfanekisomqondo, isiqalo, isigqi, ingaphandile lenkondlo imigqa, izitanza, isitayela/indelwa okubhalwe ngayo, okuchazwa izifenzqo umoya wenkondlo indikimba kanye nomylezo <p>Ukuhluza inkondlo:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> imigqa, amagama, isitanza, izimpawu zokuloba isitayela nendela okubhalwe ngayo Umqondo: osobala nocashile 	<p>Ukubuyekazeza nokulungiselela izivivinyo ama-eseyi</p> <p>Izigaba zokulungiselela:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Okudingekayo esakhiweni, isitayela nombomo Izethameli ezihlosiwe nokuqukethwe Ulkukhetha amagama <p>Ukubheka inqubo yokubhalá</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukuhlela Ukuhalla izinhlaka zokuqala Ukubuyekeza Ukfufunda ngokuqaphelisisa ukuze ucacise Ukulungisa amaphutha kanye nokwethula 	<p>Ezingeni lamagama: insiza-senzo; izichasiso: iziqnathaniiso; izikhuliso Ezingeni lemisho: ukuchwasa, izitati mende ezichukuluzza imizwa nezikholisay; imibuzombumbulu</p> <p>Incazeloyamaga: mqondofana, mqondophika, indikimba</p> <p>Izimpawuzokuloba: unqqi, ukhefane, umbabazi, umbuzi</p>

AMASONTO	UKULELELA NOKUKHULLUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO KANYE NEZIMISO ZOKUSETSHENZISWA KOLIMI
7 & 8	<p>Ukubuyekenza nokulungiselela izivivinyo: Ukukhulumu</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ingxoxo elungiselelwé/inkulumo mpikiswano/inhlolokhono/ingxoxo Ukufunda okulungiselelwé Ukufunda okungalungiselelwé <p>Ukulalela</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukulalela ngokuqondisa 	<p>Ukubuyekenza nokulungiselela izivivinyo: Ukufundá</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukufunda okulungiselelwé Ukufunda ngokuqondisa Ukufunda okulungiselelwé Ukufunda okungalungiselelwé <p>Ukulalela</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukulalela ngokuqondisa 	<p>Ukubuyekenza nokulungiselela izivivinyo: Ukubhala</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Imibhalo edulisa umyalezo <p>Incazeló yamagama:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> mqondofana, mqondophika, umqondo osobala, indikimba <p>Izimpawu zokuloba</p>	<p>Umsebenzi osezingeni lamagama: Amabizoqqa; izabizwana; iziqu.</p> <p>Ezingeni lemisho: imisho elula, engxube nemagatsnagatsha; izititimende; umenzi, isenzo, inhloko izivumelwano zezenzo, ukubuzza imibuzzo, ukuphika; imisho edidayo</p>
9 & 10	<p>UKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILE KOKUPHELA KONYAKA ITHEMU YESI-4</p> <p>UMSEBENZI WESI-2: ISIVIVNYO SOKUPHELA KONYAKA</p> <p>UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: OKUKHULUNYWAYO NOKULALELWAYO</p> <p>Ukufunda kuzwakale/inkulumo mpikiswano/ingxoxo yeqembu/inkulumo engalungiselelwé.</p>			<p>Iphepha -1: Okukhulunywayo</p> <p>Iphepha- 2: Isifundo sokuqondiswa, ulimi nemibhalo yobuciko (amahora-2)</p> <p>Iphepha- 3: Imibhalo (lhora -1)</p>

IBANGA LESI - 8 ITHEMU YOKU-1 OKUQUKETHWE				
AMASONTO	UKULELELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZIMISO NEZAKHWO ZOLIMI
1 & 2	<p>Amasu okulela nokukhuluma:</p> <p>Ingxoxo yeqembu-ukwakha okusabulwembu; ukukhetha imiqondo efanelelekile; ukulandelanisa imiqondo esemqoka</p> <p>Ukulalela ngokukondisisa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ukubhalo imiqondo ebalelekile neyeseletelo ngokwenza amanothi, ukwabelana ngemibono nolwazi ukukhombisa ukujonda ulwazi ukubona amasu okunxenxa/olimi olukhohlisayo ukuphendula imibizo 	<p>Umbhalo wobuciko ofana nendaba emfishane yobusha</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ingxoxo mayelana nezimpawu zombhalo ezifana nabalingiswa, izinhlobo zabalingiswa, uhlaka, udweshu, isenduleo, isizinda, umxoxi, indikimba <p>Inqubo yokufunda</p> <p>Amasu okulungiselela ukufunda</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izimpawu zombhalo – izihloko, izihlokwana, izithombe, imidwebo, yethula kubafundi Izingxenyen zencwadi – ikhasi leshihloko, amathebulu okuqukethwe, izahluko, iglosari indeksi, i-aphendaksi, njil. <p>Inqubo yokufunda:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukulungiselela ukufunda (ukwethula umbhalo) Ngesikhathi kufundwa (izimpawu zombhalo) Emumva kokufunda (kuphendula imibizo, ukuqhathanisa, ukuphikisana, ukuhlola 	<p>Ukubhalo i-seyi: et andayo/ ejeqezyayo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukukhetha amagama, Izwi lomuntu kanye nohlolo Incazel o ecacile Iphimbo <p>Inqubo yokufunda</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Umqondo obalulekile, nowesekelayo Umbhalo osabulwembu ukuhlela umqondo ngendlela elandelanayo Ukwethula i-seyi ngenhloso yokuhlola <p>Izimpawu zokuloba: unqqi; ukhefana; umbuzi; abacaphuni; isibabazi</p> <p>Ukubhela inqubo yokubhala</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukulungiselela ukubhala Ukwakha uhlaka <p>Inqubo yokufunda:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukulungiselela ukufunda (ukwethula umbhalo) Ukfundwa ngenhloso yokulungisa amaphutha nokwethula umbhalo <p>Ukubhalo i-seyi ngokulandela inqubo yokubhala uma kubhalwa</p>	<p>Ezingeni lamagama:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izandiso zesenko nezendawo <p>Ezingeni lomusho: isivumelwano senhloko eyisenzo; isakhwo somusho; ibinzana lamagama kanye nemishwana eyingxenye yenkulomo</p> <p>Incazel o yamagama: omqondofana, omqondophika, okuqonde ngqo, ukufengqa</p>

AMASONTO	UKULELELA NOKUKHULLUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZIMISO NEZAKHIWO ZOLIMI
	<p>Amasu okulela nokukhulumu:</p> <p>Ukulalela inkulumo elungiselewe kamonganeli/yelungu lomphakathi elenza umthelela othile</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ukuxoxa ngezimpawu zenkulumo elungiselewe • ukubona nokuchazza Ukusetshenziswa kolimi • ukubona nokuxoxa ngezimpawu ezisenkulumweni <p>Inkulumo elungiselewe</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ukukhetha isihloko esifanelekile • ukuhlela ulwazi ngokulandelana • ukubona ulwazimagama okuyilo kanye nezakhivo zolimi • ukulungiselela isethulo esinohlonze kanye nesiphetho • ukuzilungiselela • ukwethula <p>3 & 4</p>	<p>Ukufunda inkulumo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuhlaziya nokuxoxa ngezimpawu ezingumongo • Ukuhlaziya ukusetshtenziswa kolimi • Ukubona nokuxoxa ngolimi oluchukuluza imizwa nolukhohlisayo • Ukuhlaziya isethulo nesiphetho <p>Inqubo yokufunda:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukulungiselela ukufunda (ukwethula umbhalo) • Ngesikhathi kufundwa (izimpawu zombhalo) • Emumva kokufunda (Kuphendulwa imibuzzo, ukuqhathanisa, ukuphikisana, ukuhloia) <p>Amasu okufunda:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukfundwa okulawulwayo, Ukfundwa kwamaqembu, Ukfundwa ngokuzimela • Ukfundwa/ukubukela okubhalwayo/imibhalo ebonakalayo/yokuqondisisa • Ukfundwa ngokuduluisa amehlo ukhetha amaphuzu abalulekile • Ukfundwa ngokuqaphelisisa • Inhlosu kanye neqembu eliqondwe ngqo • Ukurikeza incazelo ngokuzicabangela ukwakha isiphetho • Ukfubona ulimi olukhohlisayo • Umthelelela wokukhetha kanye nokweqekeka kwencazelo yombhalo • Lusetshenziswe karjani ulimi nezithombe kanye nesakhiwo namagugu • Umthelela wokusetshtenziswa kohlobolo oluthile lombhalo kanye nobukhulu bawo, izihlokwana kanye nestithombe esisencazelweni 	<p>Ukubhala inkulumo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuhlela inqubo yokubhala • Ukulungiselela ukubhala • ukwakha uhlaka • Ukuukeza • ukulungisa amaphutha • ukufunda ngenhlosu yokulungisa amaphutha nokwethula umbhalo <p>Ukubhala inkulumo:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuchaaza okudingeka kutholakale embhalweni ukubhala i-seyi echazayo kuzo • Ukuchaaza izethameli okuqondiswe kuzo • Ukuqoka nendlela ethile yokubhala, inhlosu kanye nokuhleleka • Ukuqbenebenzisa amagama afanele • Ukwendalela ukuqhubeke, novuthondaba • Isiphetho 	<p>Ezingeni lamagama: Amabizongxube izingasenzo, izenzo eziphundulekile, , izinciphiso, izandiso, izenzo Ondaweni, isipshawulo: ukuqhathanisa, izikhuliso</p> <p>Ezingeni lomusho: ibinzana lezenzo; imishwana yezzenzo, imisho eyizhloko; ibinzana lamabizo; ibizo, isigejana samagama esichazayo nesikhanyisayo; izihlanganiso; okuchukuluza imizwa kanye nolimi olukhohlisayo</p> <p>Incazeloyamagama: omqondofana, omqondophika, okuqonde ngqo, ukufengqa</p> <p>Izimpawuzokuloba: isibabazi; umbzu; ukhefana; unqqi</p> <p>Izifinyezo – ama-akhronimi</p>

AMASONTO	UKULELELA NOKUKHULLUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZIMISO NEZAKHIWO ZOLIMI
	<p>Amasu okulalela nokukhulluma:</p> <p>Ingxoxo yeqembu ngokubonakalayo, okulalelwayo kubekubonakala/ nombhalo oxubile</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukusebenzisa ulwazi oluwwumsuka • Ukuqagela inhlosi yombhalo • Ukbubheka incazelo • Ukuqonda umbhalo • Ukhuthatha amanothi • Ukuqonda umyalezo <p>Ukulalela ngokuqondisisa (umsindo kuphela)</p> <p>5 & 6</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ukubhalo imiqondo ebalulekile neyesekeleyo ngokwenza amanothi, uhlala, ukufingqa, ukubeka ngamanye amagama nokuphindha kuphindia usho <p>Ukwakha kabusha izigameko:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ukuvumelana nohlangothi oluthile lwenkulumo/incazelo ebonakalayo • ukulingisa okwenzakele ezigamekweni njil. 	<p>Umbhalo wobuciko onjenge noveli/ izindaba ezmifshane/drama</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Izimpawu ezibalulekile ezitholakala embhalweni: ezifana nabalingiswa, izinhlobo zabalingiswa, uhlaka, udweshu, isenduelo, isizinda, umxoxi, indikimba <p>Inquubo yokufunda:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukulungiselela ukufunda (ukwethula umbhalo) • Ngesikhathi kufundwa (izimpawu zombhalo) <p>Ukulalela ngokuqondisisa (umsindo kuphela)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ukubhalo imiqondo ebalulekile neyesekeleyo ngokwenza amanothi, uhlala, ukufingqa, ukubeka ngamanye amagama nokuphindha kuphindia usho <p>Ukwakha kabusha izigameko:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ukuvumelana nohlangothi oluthile lwenkulumo/incazelo ebonakalayo • ukulingisa okwenzakele ezigamekweni njil. 	<p>Umbhalo wokudlulisa umyalezo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Incwadi (Eyobungan/i/ncwadi ehloniphekile) • Izimpawu zombhalo • Ukuisetshenziswa kolimi • Uhla kanye nendela ethile yokubhala • Isethulo nesiphetho <p>Ukubhala incwadi encike kokuvuselelwie okubonile</p> <p>Ukubhaka inquubo yokubhala</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukulungiselela ukubhala • Ukwakha uhlaka • Ukuukeza • Ukulungisa amaphutha • Ukuufunda ngenhoso yokulungisa amaphutha nokwethula umbhalo <p>Ubunkondlo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Izimpawu ezibalulekile zenkondlo • Isakhilo sangaphakathi senkondlo, izifenqo/zithombemagama, imvumelwano • Isigqi isakhilo sangaphandle senkondlo, imigqa, izitanza, indlela okubhawwe ngayo • incazelo engaqondile loko okushiwoyo • umuzwa • indikimba nomyaletzo 	<p>Ezingeni lamagama: izandiso zesenzo, isikhathi: izenzo, isiphawulo: ukuhathananisa, izikhuliso</p> <p>Ezingeni lomusho: isakhilo somusho; isigejana samagama esichazayo nesikhanyisayo; ukuphika; isitatimende</p> <p>Incazelo yamagama: omqondofana, omqondophika, okuqonde ngqo, ukufengqa</p> <p>Izimpawu zokuloba: unqqi, ukhefana</p>

AMASANTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULLUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZIMISO NEZAKHIWO ZOLIMI
		<p>NOMA Ukufunda/ukubukela ukuze uqondisise (amasu)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukufunda ngokudulisa amehlo ukhetha amaphuzu abalulekile • Ukufunda ngokuqaphelisisa • Ukunikeza incazelo ngokuzicabangela ukwakha isiphetho • Ukubona ulimi olukhohlisayo • Umthelelela wokuhetha kanye nokweqeka kwencazelo yombhalo • Ukunikeza incazelo yamagama ngokuzicabangela kusetshenziswa amakhono okuhlakaza amagama • Okuyiqiniso nokungumbono 		

AMASONTO	UKULELELA NOKUKHULLUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZIMISO NEZAKHIWO ZOLIMI
	<p>Amasu okulalela nokukhulluma:</p> <p>Inkulumo engalungiselewe esembhalweni wephephandaba noma wephephabhu</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ukuhlela uwazi ngokulandela • ukubona uwazimagama okuyilo kanye nezakhiwo zolimi • ukwenza okuthile mayelana nombhalo • isethulo esinohlonze kanye nesipheetho <p>Ingxoxo yesigungu/ingxoxo yeqembu esetshenzisewa embhalweni wephephandaba noma wephephabhu</p> <p>7 & 8</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • izimpawu zombhalo • izimiso nezakhiwo zombhalo • Urukhetwa kwamagama • Indlela yokubiza amagama 	<p>Ukfundu isiqeshana sephephandaba - noma esiqeshini esicashunwe ephephabhu</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Izimpawu ezibalulekile ezitholakala embhalweni: ezifana nabalingiswa, izinhlobo zabalingiswa, uhlaka, udweshu, isenduelo, isizinda, umxoxi, indikimba <p>Inqubo yokufunda:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukulungiselela ukufunda (ukwethula umbhalo) • Ngesikhathi kufundwa (izimpawu zombhalo) • Emumva kokufunda (kuphendulwa imibizo, ukuqhathanisa, ukuphikisanu, ukuhluola <p>Ubunkondlo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Izimpawu ezibalulekile zenkondlo • Isakhwi sangaphakathi senkondlo, izifengqo/zithombemagama, imvumelwano, isiqi • Isakhwi sangaphandle senkondlo, imiqqa, amagama, indimanai stanza • Indlela okubhalwe ngayo • Incazeloo engaqondile loko okushiwoyo • Umuzwa • Indikimba nomyalezo 	<p>Umbhalo wokudlulisa umyalezo Umbiko/isiqeshana sephephabhu</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Izimpawu zombhalo • Ukuisetshenziswa kolimi • Uhla kanye nendela ethile yokubhalo • Isethulo nesipheetho <p>Ukubhalu umbiko/esiqeshini esicashunwe epehephabhu</p> <p>Kubhekiswe ezinweni zokubona</p> <p>Ukubheka inqubo yokubhalu</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukulungiselela ukubhalo • ukwakha uhlaka • Ukubukeza • ukulungisa amaphutha • ukufunda ngenhlosu yokulungisa amaphutha nokwethula umbhalo 	<p>Ezingeni lamagama: /izenzukuthi/ izibabazo</p> <p>Ezingeni lomusho: imisho eqondile; inkathi yamanje; inkathi esanda kudluu; izichasiso kanye izandiso; ukuchema; ukuthatha na ngokwahulela; inkolelo engaguquki</p> <p>Incazeloo yamagama: izaga; umongo; okuqonde ngqo; izinciphiiso; incazeloo eqondile abacaphuni; izibabazi; ikhongco; njili</p> <p>Izimpawu zokuloba: ukhefana; ungqi; abacaphuni; izibabazi; ikhongco; njili</p>

AMASONTO	UKULELELA NOKUKHULLUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZIMISO NEZAKHIWO ZOLIMI
	Amasu okulalela nokukhulluma: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Okukhulunwayo: inhlolokhono/ ukugcwalisu umbiko ngokubuziwe/ ingxoxo yeqembu <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ishloko socwaningqo Ukuhlela izinto ngokulandelana – kwesekelwa ngezibonelo. ukubona nokukhetha ulwazimngama okuyilo, ulimi kanye nezimiso zalo ukulungiselela isethulo esinohlonze kanye nesipetho <p>Ukulalela ngokuqondisisa</p> <p>9 & 10</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukuqophha umqondo obalulekile, nowesekelayo ngokwakha amanothi, ukwabelana ngemibono nolwazi ukukhombisa ukuqonda ulwazi ukubona amasu okunxenxa/ulimi olukholisayo ukuphendula imibuzo 	<p>Ukfundula umbiko wocwaningqo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izimpawu ezibalulekile zombiko Ukuhleka Ukuseitshenziswa kolimi <p>Inqubo yokufunda:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukulungiselela ukufunda (ukwethula umbhalo) Ngesikhathi kufundwa (izimpawu zombhalo) Emumva kokufunda (kuphendulwa imibuzo, ukuqhathansisa, ukuphikisana, ukuhlola <p>Ubunkondlo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izimpawu ezibalulekile zenkondlo Isakhiwo sangaphakathi senkondlo, izifenco/zithombemagama, imvumelwano, isiqqi Isakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo, imiqqa, amagama, indimanaisanza Incazeloo engaqondile loko okushiwoyo Izindela zesenko Indikimba nomyalezo 	<p>Umbhalo wokudlulisa umyalezo isib. umbiko wocwaningqo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Inhoso, iqembu elisophiwe kanye nesakhiwo Izakhiwo zezigaba Izihlanganiso ezenza ukuxhumana okufanele Sebeniza izinhlobonhlobo zemisho ezechukene, ngobude nangezakhiwo Incwadi ehloniphekile nendlela ethile yokubhalo <p>Ukubheka inqubo yokubhalo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukulungiselela ukubhalo Ukwakha uhlaka Ukuukeza Ukulungisa amaphutha Ukfunda ngenthoso yokulungisa amaphutha nokwethula umbhalo <p>Bhala umbiko ngocwariningo</p>	<p>Ezingeni lamagama:</p> <p>Izinhlobo zezenzo nezinsizasenzo</p> <p>Ezingeni lomusho: isititimende; isakhiwo somusho; ukuchema; ukuthatha past izinkathi; ukuchema; ukuthatha ngokwahluela kanye inkolelo engaguquki;</p> <p>Incazeloo yamagama: amamgama amqondofana, amagama amqondophika, umongo; izinciphiso; incazeloo esobala</p> <p>Izimpawu zokuloba</p>
	<p>UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: OKUKHULUNWAYO NOKULALELWAYO</p> <p>Ingxoxo yeqembu – imibhalo ebonwayo/ukulalela isifundo sokuqondisisa/mkulumo engalungisiselwe/ingxoxo yeqembu/inhlolokhono.</p>	<p>UMSEBENZI WESI-2: UKUBHALA</p> <p>Umbiko wephephanda/siqeshana Indaba elandsiay/o/ejeqeza emuva</p>	<p>UKUHLOLA KWETHEMU YOKU-1</p> <p>UMSEBENZI WESI-3: UKUHLOLA KOKU-1</p> <p>Ulimi nokuqondisisa</p>	

IBANGA LESI - 8 ITHEMU YESI-ZOKUQUKETHWE				
AMASONTO	UKULELELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZIMISO NEZAKHHIWO ZOLIMI
	<p>Amasu okualela nokukhuluma:</p> <p>Ukulelela ngokukondisisa:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukulelela imiyalelo/izinkomba Ukuthatha amanothi Ukuphendula imibuzzo <p>Izinhlobo ezehlukene zokuxhumana okukhulunywayo isib. ukwethulwa kwezindaba ezingalungiselelw/ inkulumo</p> <p>Ukunikeza izinkomba:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izimpawu zombhalo Ulimi nezimiso <p>Inkulumo ngokunyakazisa amalunga omzimba</p>	<p>Ukfundula umbhalo womyalelo o nezithombe, isib. amabalazwe, izinto ezikhombisa okuthile, kanye nezikali</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Isakhiwo Ukuseitshenziswa kolimi Izimpawu <p>Inquo yokufunda:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukulungiselela ukufunda (ukwethula umbhalo) Ngesikhathi kufundwa (izimpawu zombhalo) Emutwa kokufunda (kuphendulwa imibuzzo, ukuphathanisa, ukuphikisanisa, ukuhlola <p>Ubunkondlo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izimpawu ezibalulelekile zenkondlo isakhiwo sangaphakathi senkondlo, izifenzqo/izithombemagama, imvumelwano, isiqi isakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo, imiqqa, amagama, indimanai istanza indlela okubhalwe ngayo incazeloo engaqondile loko okushiwoyo umuzwa indikimba nomyalezo <p>Ukufunda/Ukubukela imibhalo ebonakalayo esazithombe</p>	<p>Umbhalo wokudululisa umyalezo isib. Izinkomba/imiylelo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Uhlaka olushaya emhloeni Ukuhlea okuqukethwe (umbhalo osabulwembu) Umqondo obalulekile, nowesekelayo Izimiso zesigaba Ukuqhube ka ngendlela kwezigaba ukuqinisekisa ukuxhumana Izihanganiro ukuze kuke nokuxhumana okufanele Izimiso zolimi <p>Ukubheka inquo yokubhalo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukulungiselela ukubhalo Ukwakha uhlaka Ukubukeza Ukulungisa amaphutha Ukfunda ngenhlosa yokulungisa amaphutha nokwethula umbhalo <p>Ukubhalo umbhalo womyalelo</p>	<p>Umsebenzi osezingeni lamagama:</p> <p>Isiphawulo: ukuqhathanisa, izikhuliso; amabizomvama kanye namabizo qho; izihlanganiso</p> <p>Ezingeni lomusho: imisho eyizihloko; isitamende; izinkathi; izitamende ezivumongo kanye nezisekelayo; imisho elua kanye nemisho embaxa</p> <p>Incazeloo yamagama: amagama amqondofana; amagama amqondophika; umongo; ukhafana, njil</p> <p>Izimpawu zokuloba nopolomagama:</p> <p>amaphethini opelomagama: unqqi, ukhafana, njil</p>

AMASONTO	UKULELELA NOKUKHULLUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZIMISO NEZAKHIWO ZOLIMI
	<p>Amasu okulalela nokukhulluma:</p> <p>Ingxoxo yesigungu/ingxoxo yomkhandlu:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukuveza iqhaza Izhulumi zinikezelana ithuba Ukuchaaza imibono ukuze kufikwe esivumelewaneni Ukusebenzisa ulimi olufanele, indela kanye nohla Inkulomompikiswano Ukuveza iqhaza Ukufunda izimiso zombhalo Izhulumi zinikezelana ithuba Ukuchaaza imibono ukuze kufikwe esivumelewaneni Ukusebenzisa ulimi olufanele, indela kanye nendlela yokubiza amagama <p>Inqubo yokufunda:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izimpawu ezibalulekile zombhalo Ukuseitshenziswa kolimi Isakhiwo Ababambe iqhaza Ukulungiselela ukufunda (ukwethula umbhalo) Ngesikhathi kufundwa (izimpawu zombhalo) Emumva kokufunda (kuphendulwa imibizo, ukuphathanisa, ukuphikisana, ukuhlola Ubunkondlo Izimpawu ezibalulekile zenkondlo, isakhiwo sangaphakathi senkondlo, izifengqo/izithombemagama, imvumelwano, isiqi isakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo, imiqqa, amagama, indimanai istanza <p>Inqubo yokubhala:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Isakhiwo Ukwethula kwemisho Ukuhleleka nokuxhumana Ukukhettha amagama kanye nezimpawu zokuloba nezimiso zolimi Ukulungiselela ukubhala Ukulungiselela ukubhala Ukwakha uhlaka Ukubukeza Ukulungisa amaphutha Ukfunda ngenhlosa yokulungisa amaphutha nokwethula umbhalo Ukubhala inkulumomp pendulwano <p>Izimpawu zokuloba nopolomagama:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukuphikisana, ukuhlola isakhiwo sangaphakathi senkondlo, izifengqo/izithombemagama, imvumelwano, isiqi isakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo, imiqqa, amagama, indimanai istanza indela okubhaliwe ngayo incazelengaqondile loko okushiwoyo izindela zesenzo indikimba nomyalezo 	<p>Umbhalo wobuciko oqoshiwe onjengomabonakudeleumsakazo/ ukulingisa ingxoxo yesigungu</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izimpawu ezibalulekile zombhalo Ukuseitshenziswa kolimi Isakhiwo Ababambe iqhaza Ukulungiselela ukufunda (ukwethula umbhalo) Ngesikhathi kufundwa (izimpawu zombhalo) Emumva kokufunda (kuphendulwa imibizo, ukuphathanisa, ukuphikisana, ukuhlola Ubunkondlo Izimpawu ezibalulekile zenkondlo, isakhiwo sangaphakathi senkondlo, izifengqo/izithombemagama, imvumelwano, isiqi isakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo, imiqqa, amagama, indimanai istanza <p>Izogeni lomusho: inkathi yamanje; inkathi esanda kudlula; ulimi oluchukuluza imizwa kanye nolukholisayeo sebenzisa; isakhiwo somusho; ukuphika; indela yokubuza</p> <p>Incazeloyamagama: okuqonde ngqo, omqondofana; omqondophika, omabizwafane; ophimbohluka;</p> <p>Izimpawu zokuloba nopolomagama: imithetho yopelomagama kanye nezimiso</p>	<p>Izakhiwo zezigaba</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Isakhiwo Ukwethula kwemisho Umqondo obalulekile, noweseketayo Ukuhleleka nokuxhumana Ukukhettha amagama kanye nezimpawu zokuloba nezimiso zolimi Ukulungiselela ukubhala Ukulungiselela ukubhala Ukwakha uhlaka Ukubukeza Ukulungisa amaphutha Ukfunda ngenhlosa yokulungisa amaphutha nokwethula umbhalo Ukubhala inkulumomp pendulwano 	<p>Umsebenzi osezengenilamagama: Izenzo</p> <p>Ezingeni lomusho: inkathi yamanje; inkathi esanda kudlula; ulimi oluchukuluza imizwa kanye nolukholisayeo sebenzisa; isakhiwo somusho; ukuphika; indela yokubuza</p> <p>Incazeloyamagama: okuqonde ngqo, omqondofana; omqondophika, omabizwafane; ophimbohluka;</p> <p>Izimpawu zokuloba nopolomagama: imithetho yopelomagama kanye nezimiso</p>

AMASANTO	UKULELELA NOKUKHULLUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZIMISO NEZAKHIWO ZOLIMI
3 & 4	<p>Ukufunda/ukübükelä ukuze ugondisise (sebenzisa okubhalayo kanye/noma imibhalo ebonakalayo/ esazithombe efana namakhathuni/ imidweshu)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukufunda ngokudulisa amehlo ukhetha amaphuzu abalulekile • Ukufunda ngokudulisa amehlo • Ukufunda ngokuqaphelisisa • Ukwenza umqondo osobala ngokuzicabangela (abalingiswa, isizinda, umyalezo) • Ukukeza incazelo yamagara angajwayelekile ngokuzicabangela ngokusebenzisa amakhono okuhlakaza • Ulimi oluchukuluza imizwa 	<p>Ukufunda/ukübükelä ukuze ugondisise (sebenzisa okubhalayo kanye/noma imibhalo ebonakalayo/ esazithombe efana namakhathuni/ imidweshu)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukfunda ngokudulisa amehlo ukhetha amaphuzu abalulekile • Ukfunda ngokudulisa amehlo • Ukfunda ngokuqaphelisisa • Ukwenza umqondo osobala ngokuzicabangela (abalingiswa, isizinda, umyalezo) • Ukukeza incazelo yamagara angajwayelekile ngokuzicabangela ngokusebenzisa amakhono okuhlakaza • Ulimi oluchukuluza imizwa 	<p>Umbhalo wokudulisa umyalezo isib.</p> <p>Okubhalayo inholokhono</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Uhla olushaya emhloleni kanye nezimpawu • Ukhlela okuqukethwe (umbhalo osabuwembu) • Umqondo obalulekile, nowesekelayo • Izimiso zesiqaba • Ukuqhubeka ngendlela kwezigaba ukuqinisekisa ukuxhumana • Izihlanganiso ukuze kube nokuxhumana okufanele • Izimiso zolimi 	<p>Umsebenzi osezingeni lamagama: izandiso zendawo kanye nezokuvamile</p> <p>Ezingeni lomusho: uhla olufanele iwamagama; izindlela zokuba; inhlonipho; isakhiwo semisho; izindlela zesenzo; izwi</p> <p>Incazelo yamagama: incazelo ecashile kanye nencazole esobala; umongo; uteku</p> <p>Izimpawu zokuloba nopolomagama: izifinyezo; imibuzi; izibabazi; unqqi; ukhefana</p>
5 & 6	<p>Amasu okualela nokukhulluma:</p> <p>Ukulalela ngokuqondisisa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inqubo yokualela • Ukwenza okulindelekile uma kubhalwa <p>Inholokhono</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukufundisa izimpawu nezimiso • Ukwenza uhlalo nocwaningo • Ukukhetha uhlabo, uhla nolwazimaga • Ukukezelana ithuba • Amasu okunxenxa 	<p>Imibhalo yobuciko enjengomida/o umdalo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Izimpawu ezibalulekile ezitholakala embhalweni: ezifana nabalingiswa, umnyakazo, inkulumompendulwano, uhlaka, udweshu, isenduelo, isizinda, umxoxi, indikimba <p>Inqubo yokufunda:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukulungiselela ukufunda (ukwethula umbhalo) • Ngesikhathi kufundwa (izimpawu zombhalo) • Eumva kokufunda (kuphendulwa imibuzo, ukuqhathanisa, ukuphiksana, ukuhlola 	<p>Umbhalo wokudulisa umyalezo isib.</p> <p>Okubhalayo inholokhono</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Uhla olushaya emhloleni kanye nezimpawu • Ukhlela okuqukethwe (umbhalo osabuwembu) • Umqondo obalulekile, nowesekelayo • Izimiso zesiqaba • Ukuqhubeka ngendlela kwezigaba ukuqinisekisa ukuxhumana • Izihlanganiso ukuze kube nokuxhumana okufanele • Izimiso zolimi 	<p>Umsebenzi osezingeni lamagama: izandiso zendawo kanye nezokuvamile</p> <p>Ezingeni lomusho: uhla olufanele iwamagama; izindlela zokuba; inhlonipho; isakhiwo semisho; izindlela zesenzo; izwi</p> <p>Incazelo yamagama: incazelo ecashile kanye nencazole esobala; umongo; uteku</p> <p>Izimpawu zokuloba nopolomagama: izifinyezo; imibuzi; izibabazi; unqqi; ukhefana</p>

AMASANTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULLUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZIMISO NEZAKHIWO ZOLIMI
	<p>Ubunkondo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izimpawu ezibalulekile zenkondlo Isakhiwo sangaphakathi senkondlo, izifenzqo/zithombemagama, imvumewano, isiqqi Isakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo, imiqqa, amagama, indimanailanza, indlela okubhalwe ngayo Incazeloe engaqondile loko okushiwoyo Umuzwa Indikimba nomylezo <p>Ukufunda isifundo sokuqondisisa: Inholokhono</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ukufunda ngokudlulisa amehlo ukhetha amaphuzu abalulekile ukufunda ngokuqaphelisisa Ukuqagela Ukuzakhela incazeloe ngokuzicabangela incazeloe yamagama angajwayelekile nezithombe ngokusebenzisa isu lokuhlakaza amagama okungamaqiniso kanye nemibono ukubona iphuzu lombhali incazeloe eqondiwe <p>5 & 6</p>	<p>Ukubheka inqubo yokubhala</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukulungiselela ukubhala Ukwakha uhlaka Ukubukeza Ukulungisa amaphutha Ukfunda ngenhlosu yokulungisa amaphutha nokwethula umbhalo uteku <p>Izimpawu zokuloba nopolomagama:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> izifinyezo; imibuzi; izibabazi; umqqi; ukhefana 	<p>Umsebenzi osezengeni lamagama: izandiso zendawo kanye nezokuvamile</p> <p>Ezingeni lomusho: uhla olufanele Iwamagama; izindlela zokubuza; inhonipho; isakhiwo semisho; izindlela zesenzo; izwi</p> <p>Incazeloe yamagama: incazeloe ecashile kanye nencazeloe esobata; umongo; uteku</p>	

AMASONTO	UKULELELA NOKUKHULLUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZIMISO NEZAKHIWO ZOLIMI
	<p>Amasu okulalela nokukhulluma:</p> <p>Ukulalela ngokuqondisisa (imbhalo yokungamaqiniso isib. iziqeshana zephephandaba)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukulalela ukuqondisisa • Ukuithatha amanothi • Ukhaphendula imibuzzo <p>Ingxoxo yeqembu:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuveza iqhaza • Izikhulumi zinikezelana ithuba • Ukuchaza imibono ukuze kufikwe esivumelewaneni • Ukusebenzisa ulimi olufanele, indela kanye nendela yokubiza amagama 	<p>Umbhalo wobuciko njenjendaba emfishane</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Izimpawu ezibalulekile ezitholakala embhalweni: ezifana nabalingiswa, umnyakazo, inkulumompendulwano, uhlaka, udweshu, isendulelo, isizinda, umxoxi, indikimba <p>Inquubo yokufunda:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukulungiselela ukufunda (ukwethula umbhalo) • Ngesikhathi kufundwa (izimpawu zombhalo) • Emuuva kokufunda (kuphendulwa imibuzzo, ukuqhathanisa, ukuphikisana, ukuhola <p>Ubunkondlo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Izimpawu ezibalulekile zenkondlo, izifengqo/zithombemagama, imvumelwano, isiqi • Isakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo, imigqa, amagama, indimanaisanza • Indela okubhalwe ngayo • Incazelengaqondile loko okushiwoyo • Umuzwa • Indikimba nomylezo <p>Amasu okufunda ngokuqondisisa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inhliso kanye neqembu eliqondwe ngqo • Ukurikeza incazelo ngokuzicabangela • Ukurikeza umbono • Ukwahlukanisa phakathi kokuyiko kanye nemibono • Inkulumo eqonde ngqo neqondwe incazelo 	<p>Ukubhalala ubuyekeze indaba/inoveli</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Isakhiwo sombhalo • Izimpawu kanye nezmiso • Ukuikhethwa kwamagama • Indela yokubiza amagama • Izethameli • Iphimbo <p>Ukubheka Inquubo yokubhalala</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukulungiselela ukubhalala • Ukwakha uhlaka • Ukuukeza • Ukuilungisa amaphutha • Ukuufunda ngenhilosoyokulungisa amaphutha nokwethula umbhalo 	<p>Umsebenzi osezingeni lamagama:</p> <p>Iziqalo nezijobilelo</p> <p>Ezingeni lomusho: isakhiwo somusho; izinhlabo zemisho; izinkathi; isitamende; ukuhanekezelu; izaga</p> <p>Incazeloyamagama: omqondofana, omqondophika; ophimbophiluka,</p> <p>Izimpawuzokuloba nopelomagama: izifinyezo</p>

AMASONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULLUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZIMISO NEZAKHIWO ZOLIMI
		UKUHLOLA KWETHEMU YESI-2		
9 & 10	UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: OKUKHULUNYWAYO NOKULALELWAYO	UMSEBENZI WESI-2: UKUBHALA	UMSEBENZI WESI-3: ISIVIVINYO SAMAPHAKATHI NONYAKA	
	Ukulalela ngokuhononidisisa /ukunika izinkomba/isigungu/ingxoxo yomkhandlu/inkulumo mpikiswano.	Inhlolkhono/umhalo oyalelayo/ ukubuyekzeza indaba	Iphepha lesi-1: Okukhulunywayo Iphepha lesi-2: Ukuqondiswa, Ukuqondiswa kolimi nemibhalo yobuciko Iphepha lesi-3: Ukubhala	



IBANGA LESI - 8 ITHEMU YESI-3 OKUQUKETHWE				
AMASONTO	UKULELELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZIMISO NEZAKHWO ZOLIMI
1 & 2	<p>Amasu okualela nokukhuluma:</p> <p>Ukulalela ngokujqondisisa (ukusebenzisa benzisa inkulumompendulwano eqoshiwe)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukulalela inkulumompendulwano Ukuthatha amanothi <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Ulmi namandla - Iphimbo - Umuzwa - Isethulo nesiphetho Ukuphendula imibuzzo <p>Ingxoxo yeqembu/ inkulumompendulwano:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukuveza iqhaza Izikhulumi zinikezelana ithuba Ukuchaaza imibono ukuze kufikwe esivumelewaneni Ukusebenzisa ulimi olufanele, nendela yokubiza amagama Ukwethula 	<p>Imibhalo yobuciko enjengomdialo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izimpawu ezibalulelekile ezitholakala embhalweni: ezifana nabalingiswa, umnyakazo, inkulumompendulwano, uhlaka, udweshu, isenduelo, isizinda, umxoxi, indikimba <p>Inqubo yokufunda:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Amasu okulungiselela ukufunda Izimpawu zombhalo – izihloko, izihlokwana, izithombe, imidwebo, Izingxenye zencwadi – ikhasi lesihioko, amathebula okuqukethwe, izahluko, iglosari, i-indeksi, i-aprendiksi, njii. <p>Ubunkondlo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izimpawu ezibalulelekile zenkondlo Isakhiwo sangaphakathi senkondlo, izifenqo/izithombemagama, imvumelwano, isiqi Isakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo, imigqa, amagama, indimanafiananza Incazeloo engaqondile loko okushiwoyo 	<p>Umbhalo wokudulisa umyalezo isib. inkulumompendulwano/ ukubuyekeza</p> <p>Izimiso zesigaba</p> <p>Uhlaka olushaya emhloleni</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Inhloslo kanye neqembu eliqondwe ngqo Ukulandelana ngendela efanele kwemisho Ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso ukuxhumanisa umusho ngendela efanele Ukusebenzisa imisho ehlukene, ngobude nangokwakheka <p>Ukubheka inqubo yokubhala</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukulungiselela ukubhala Ukwakha uhlaka Ukubukeza Ukulungisa amaphutha Ukfunda ngenhloso yokulungisa amaphutha nokwethula umbhalo 	<p>Umsebenzi osezingeni lamagama:</p> <p>Isipawulo: ukuqhathanisa, izikhuliso; amabizonvama kanye namabizo qho</p> <p>Ezingeni lomusho: inkathi yamanje; izindlela zokubuza; isitamende; inkulumo-ngqo nenkulumo mbiko; inkathi esanda kudlula</p> <p>Incazeloo yamagama: omqondophika; omqondofana; umongo; okuqonde ngqo</p> <p>Izimpawu zokuloba nopolomagama:</p> <p>amaphethini opelomagama: unqqi, ukhefana; abacaphuni</p>

AMASONTO	UKULELELA NOKUKHULLUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZIMISO NEZAKHIWO ZOLIMI
	<p>Amasu okulalela nokukhulluma: Ukulalela ngokukondisisa:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukulalela incwadi eya ephepheni Ukuthathha amanothi Ukusesetshenziswa kolimi <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Uhla - Izimiso Ukwabelana ngamanothi <p>Ingxoxo yeqembu</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukuhlobanisa nokwenzeka empilweni yakho Ukusebenzisa ulwazi olutholakala embhalweni ukuphendua imibuzo Ukuxoxa ngenhalo, ngenkulumo nangokubaluka kxesiko okutholakala embhalweni Ukubamba iqhaza engroxweni yeqembu <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Ukurikezelana ithuba - Ukunamatihela esihlokweni - Ukubiza imibuzo 	<p>Ukfundza isiqeshana esisephphandabeni -esiqeshini esisephphabhuwini esimayelana nezinto ezenzekayo/nezenhalo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Isakhiwo <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izimpawu zombhalo Ukusesetshenziswa kolimi Iphimbo lukulandelanisa <p>Inqubo yokufunda:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukulungiselela ukufunda (ukwethula umbhalo) Ngesikhathi kufundwa (izimpawu zombhalo) Emumva kokufunda (kuphendulwa imibuzo, ukuqhathanisa, ukuphikisana, ukuhola <p>Ubunkondlo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izimpawu ezbabalulekile zenkondlo Isakhiwo sangaphakkathi senkondlo, izifenqo/zithombemagama, imvumelwano, isiqi Isakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo, imigqa, amagama, indimanai istanza Incazeloo engaqondile loko okushiwoyo Umuzwa Indikimba nomyalezo 	<p>Umbhalo wokudulisa umyalezo: incwadi eya ephepheni</p> <p>Izimiso zesigaba</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Uhlaka olushaya emhloeni Inhlosi Ukusemqoka kanye nokwessekela iqembu eliqondwe ngqo Ukulandelana ngendlela efanele kwemisho Ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso ukuxhumanisa umusho ngendlela efanele Ukusebenzisa imisho ehlukene, ngobude nangokwakheka <p>Ukubheda inqubo yokubhala</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukulungiselela ukubhala Ulkwakha uhlaka Ukubukeza Ukulungisa amaphutha Ukfunda ngenhoso yokulungisa amaphutha nokwethula umbhalo <p>Ukubhala incwadi eya ephepheni</p>	<p>Umsebenzi osezingeni lamagama: izandiso zesenko, izandiso zenda wo</p> <p>Ezingeni lomusho: imisho eqondile; imisho embaxa ;isakhiwo somusho, okuchukuluza imizwa kanye nokukoholisayo Ukusetsihenziswa kolimi; okuyiqiniso nokungumbono; ukuchema, ukuthatha ngokwahluela kanye nenkolelo engaguuki.</p> <p>Incazeloo yamagama: omqondofana; ophimbolhluka</p> <p>Izimpawu zokuloba nopolomagama: amaphethini opelomagama; ukhefana; unqqi</p>
3 & 4				<p>NOMA</p> <p>Umdlalo onomlingiswa oyedwa</p> <p>Sebenzisa okungenani</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> isifundo sokuqondisa esithatheliwe encwadini yokufunda umbhalo owonda <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Ukuchaza uhlaka, ukuvezwa komlingiswa, udweshu kanye ukuvezwa kwedrama - Ukubonakala kwezindikimba, umuzwa kanye nephimbo

AMASANTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULLUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZIMISO NEZAKHIWO ZOLIMI
Inkulomo engalungiselelwé <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Amakhono okukhulluma esidlangaleni Ukulungiselela, ukucwaninga, nokuhela Ukwethula: iphimbo, ukulungisa iphimbo, ukuphiniyiswa kwamagama, indlela yokubukaabantu, ukunyakaza komzimba, izinsiza ezingadinge kuchazawa Ukuseitshenziswa kolimi: ulwazimagama Uhlobo nohla <p>5 & 6</p>	<p>Amasu okulalela nokukhulluma:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izimpawu ezibalulekile ezitholakala embhalweni: ezifana nabalingiswa, umnyakazo, inkulumompendulwano, uhlaka, udweshu, isenduleo, isizinda, umxoxi, indikimba <p>Inqubo yokufunda:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukulungiselela ukufunda (ukwethula umbhalo) Ngesikhathi kufundwa (izimpawu zombhalo) Emuuva kokufunda (kuphendulwa imibizo, ukuphathansana, ukuphikisana, ukuliloa) <p>Inkulomo elungiselelwé</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukuzungiselela amakhono angenhla Ukuveza ngenkulumo yomunye Ukulalela inkulumo eyethulwa llungu lopmphakathi eliqavile Ukuveza ngenkulumo 	<p>Umbhalo wobuciko ofana inoveli yentsha/indaba emfishane/idrama</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izimpawu ezibalulekile emfishane/idrama yobungani Uhlaka olushaya emholeni Inhlosos Umqondo obalulekile, noweseketayo Ukulandelana ngendlela efanele kwemisho Ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso ukuxhumanisa umusho ngendlela efanele Ukusebenzisa imisho ehlukene, ngobude nangokwakheka <p>Ubunkondlo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izimpawu ezibalulekile zenkondlo Isakhiwo sangaphakathi senkondlo, izifenqo/zithombemagama, imvumelwano, isiqi Isakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo, imiqqa, amagama, indimanaisanza Incazelengaqondile loko okushiwoyo Umuzwa Indikimba nomyalezo 	<p>Umbhalo wokudulisa umyalezo: incwadi ehloniphekile/Incwadi yobungani</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Uhlaka olushaya emholeni Inhlosos Umqondo obalulekile, noweseketayo Ukulandelana ngendlela efanele kwemisho Ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso ukuxhumanisa umusho ngendlela efanele Ukusebenzisa imisho ehlukene, ngobude nangokwakheka <p>Ukubhela inqubo yokubhala</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukulungiselela ukubhala Ukwakha uhlaka Ukubukeza Ukulungisa amaphutha Ukfunda ngenhoso yokulungisa amaphutha nokwethula umbhalo <p>Ukubhala incwadi</p>	<p>Umsebenzi osezingeni lamagama:</p> <p>Izichasico; izandiso; izifinyezo; umsuka, izidalo nezjobelelo</p> <p>Ezingeni lomusho: imisho eqondile; imisho embaxa ; inkathi edule esaqhubeke; inkathi ezayo eqhubekayo; Isakhiwo somusho; ulimi oluchukuluza imizwa kanye nolukohlisayo Ukusetschenziswa kolimi; okuyiqiniso nokungumbono; ukuchema, ukuthatha ngokwahluela kanye nenkolelo engagukui.</p> <p>Izimpawu zokuloba nopolomagama:</p> <p>imithetho yopolomagama kanye nezimiso</p>

AMASONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULLUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZIMISO NEZAKHIWO ZOLIMI
		<p>Ukufunda/ukubukela ukuze uqondisise (sebenzisa okubhalwayo kanye/noma imibhalo ebonakalayo/ esazithombe efana namakhathuni/ imidweshu)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukufunda ngokudulisa amehlo ukhetha amaphuzu abalulekile • Ukufunda ngokudulisa amehlo • Ukufunda ngokupaphelisisa • Ukwenza umqondo osobala ngokuzicabangela (abalingiswa, isizinda, umyalezo) • Ukukeza incazel yamagama angajwayelekile ngokuzicabangela ngokusebenzisa benzisa amakhono okuhlakaza • Ulimi oluchukuluza imizwa 		

AMASANTO	UKULELELA NOKUKHULLUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZIMISO NEZAKHIWO ZOLIMI
	<p>Amasu okulelela nokukhulluma:</p> <p>Ukulalelela ulwazi</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukulelela umbhalo onika ulwazi • Ukulelela isethulo, Ukuisetshenziswa kolimi, imvumelwano nokulungisiswa kwephimbo • Ukulelela ukhondolo lwendaba • Ukuoxxa nomlingani • Ukuoxxa indaba • Urukhetha indaba • Ukwenza uhlelo nocwaningo • Urukhetha uhlolo, uhlola nolwazimagama • Ukwethula indaba <p>Inqubo yokufunda:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukulungiselela ukufunda (ukwethula umbhalo) • Ngesikhathi kufundwa (izimpawu zombhalo) • Emumva kokufunda (kuphendulwa imibizo, ukuqhathanisa, ukuphikisana, ukuhlola) <p>Ubunkondo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Izimpawu ezibalulekile zenkondo • Isakhiwo sangaphakathi senkondo, izifengqo/zithombemagama, imvumelwano, isiqi • Isakhiwo sangaphandle senkondo, imiqqa, amagama, indimanadistanza • Incazeloo engaqondile loko okushiwoyo • Umuzwa • Indikimba nomyalezo <p>Ukfundwa isifundo sokuqondisisa: (umbhalo othathelwe encwadini yombhalo eqokiwe)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukfundwa ngokudulisa amehlo, ukufunda ngokuqikilela amaphuzu athile, ukufunda ngokwakha imfanekiso • Ukfundwa ngokuqaphelisisa • Ukurikeza incazeloo ngokuzicabangela • Ukurikeza incazeloo yamagama • Ukubona iphuza lombhalo • Okuyiqiniso nokungumbono • Incazeloo eqondiwe 	<p>Ukbhala umbhalo wobuciko:</p> <p>indaba emfishane</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Uhlaka olushaya emhloeni • Inhlosi • Umqondo obalulekile, noweseketayo • Ukuandelana ngendlela efanele kwemisho • Ukucebenniza izihlanganiso ukuxhumanisa umusho ngendlela efanele • Ukucebenniza imisho ehlukene, ngobude nangokwakheka • Ukubhela inqubo yokubhala • Ukuungiselela ukubhala • Ukwakha uhlaka <p>Ukufundwa inqubo yokubhala</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukuakeza • Ukuungisa amaphutha • Ukuufunda ngenhloso yokulungisa amaphutha nokwethula umbhalo <p>Ukuziqambela indaba ngokulandela inqubo echaziwe</p> <p>Indaba ezeahlula zomke teshicilewe / esifundiwe eklasini</p>	<p>Umsebenzi osezingeni lamagama:</p> <p>Amabizomvama kanye namabizqho ondaweni nezenzo</p> <p>Ezingeni lomusho: izinkathi; imisho; izaga kanye izisho; isichasiso kanye nondaweni</p> <p>Incazeloo yamagama: omqondofana; omqondophika; ophimbolhuka;</p> <p>Izimpawu zokuloba nopeломагама:</p> <p>amaphethini opelomagama; izimpawu zokuloba ezisebenza emagameni ayizifnyezo</p>	

AMASONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULLUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZIMISO NEZAKHIWO ZOLIMI
	<p>Amasu okulalela nokukhulluma:</p> <p>Ukulalela umbhalo ofundwe kwezwakala othatheliwe endabenemfishane</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Kudhalwe umbhalo ogoshiwe Amakhono afanele okufunda aphawuliwe kubafundi Ukusethenziswa kwezimpawu zokuloba embhalweni ofundiwe Ukuvula nokuvala <p>Ukufunda kuzwakale</p> <p>okulungiselelwe</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukukhetha umbhalo ozufunda kuzwakale 	<p>Ukfundula umbhalo wobuciko nezindaba ezimfushane kanye nenoveli</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izimpawu ezibalulekile ezitholakala embhalweni: onjenge, isendulelo, isikhathi, umxoxi, <p>Inqubo yokufunda:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukulungiselela ukufunda (ukwethula umbhalo) Ngesikhathi kufundwa (izimpawu zombhalo) Emuuva kokufunda (kuphendulwa imibizo, ukuqhathana, ukuphikisana, ukuhiola <p>Ukubheka inqubo yokubhala</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukulungiselela ukubhala 	<p>Ukubhala i-iseyi: Indaba edaza inkani/Indaba echaazayo essay</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukukhetha amagama, Izwi lomuntu kanye nohlolo Incazel o ecacile Iphimbo Umqondo obalulekile, nowesekelayo ukubhala i-iseyi ngokulandela inqubo yokubhala okubhalwayo Ukwethula umbhalo we-iseyi ngenhlosa yokuhiola <p>Ukubhala inqubo yokubhala</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukulungiselela ukubhala 	<p>Umsebenzi osezingeni lamagama:</p> <p>Amabizodho namabizombaxa, ondaweni kanye nezenzo</p> <p>Ezingeni lomusho: isigaba esethulayo; isigaba esichazayo, isigaba esiphethayo; isakhiwo semisho; izinhlobo zemisho</p> <p>Incazel o yamagama: omqondofana, omqondophika; ophimboluka;</p> <p>Izimpawu zokuloba nopolomagama:</p> <p>amaphethini opelomagama; izimpawu ezinhlobonhlobo zokuloba</p>
9 & 10	<p>Ukusebenzisa amakhono okufunda afana nephimbo, ukuzwakala, isigqi, ukulungisa izwi, ukubiza kahle amagama, ukugeleza</p> <p>Ukuzungiselela</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukfundula umbhalo 	<p>Ukunkondlo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izimpawu ezibalulekile zenkondlo Isakhiwo sangaphakathi senkondlo, izifenzoi/zithombemagama, imvumelwano, isiqi Isakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo, imiqqa, amagama, indimanajista Incazel o engaqondile loko okushiwoyo 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukwakha uhlaka Ukubukeza Ukulungisa amaphutha Ukfunda ngenhlosa yokulungisa amaphutha nokwethula umbhalo <p>Ukubhala i-iseyi ngokulandela inqubo yokubhala okubhalwayo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Umuzwa Indikimba nomyalezo 	

AMASANTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULLUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZIMISO NEZAKHIWO ZOLIMI
9 & 10		<p>Ukufunda/ukubukela ukuze uqondisise (sebenzisa okubhalayo kanye/noma imibhalo ebonakalayo/ esazithombe efana namakhathuni/ imidweshu)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukufunda ngokudulisa amehlo ukhetha amaphuzu abalulekile Ukufunda ngokudulisa amehlo Ukufunda ngokuqaphelisisa Ukwenza umqondo osobala ngokuzicabangela (abalingiswa, isizinda; umyalezo) Ukunikeza incazel yamagama angajwayelekile ngokuzicabangela ngoksebenzisa amakhono okuhlakaza amagama Ulimi oluchukuluza imizwa 		

UKUHLOLA KWETHEMU YESI-3

UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: OKUKHULUNYWAYO
NOKULALELWAYO

Inkulumo mpendulwano/Ukufunda okungalungiselwe/
ukuxoxa indabalukufunda okungalungiselwe.

UMSEBENZI WESI-3: UKUHLOLA KOKU-1

Ukuqondisisa kanye noksebenzisa tshenziswa kolimi

IBANGA LESI - 8 ITHEMU YESI-4 OKUQUKETHWE				
AMASONTO	UKULELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZIMISO NEZAKHIWO ZOLIMI
1 & 2	<p>Amasu okualela nokukhuluma:</p> <p>Ukulalela ngokuqondisisa (njengokulalela okubhaliwe/nombhalo olalelwayo nobonakalayo)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ukubona imqondo ebalulekile nesekelayo ukubhala amanohi ukwabelana ngemibono nolwazi ukukhombisa ukuqonda ulwazi ukubona amasu okunxenxa amasu okuphoqa isimo uma kukhona ukuphendula imibuzo <p>Ingxoxo: Ingxoxo encike ephephandaben/esiqeshini esicashunwe ephephabhuwini</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukuveza iqhaza Izhkhulumi zinikezelana ithuba Ukuchaza imibono ukuze kufikwe esivumelewaneni Ukusebenzisa ulimi olufanele, indela kanye nohla 	<p>Ukfundula siqeshana esisephephandaben/esiqeshini esicashunwe ephephabhuwini</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukuhleleka Ukusetshenziswa kolimi Izimpawu zombhalo Iukulandelanisa <p>Inquubo yokufunda:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukulungiselela ukufunda (ukwethula umbhalo) Ngesikhathi kufundwa (izimpawu zombhalo) Emumva kokufunda (kuphendula imibuzo, ukuqhathanisa, ukuphikisana, ukuhola <p>Ubunkondlo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izimpawu ezibalulekile zenkondlo Isakhiwo sangaphakathi senkondlo, izifenzqo/izithombemagama, imvumelwano, isiqi Isakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo, imiqqa, amagama, indimanai stanza Indela okubhala ngayo Incazelengaqondile loko okushiwoyo Umuzwa Indikimba nomyalezo 	<p>Umbhalo omude wokudulisa umyalezo isib. siqeshana esisephephandaben/esiqeshini esicashunwe ephephabhuwini</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Uhlaka olushaya emholeni Inholo Umqondo obalulekile, nowesekelayo Ukulandelana ngendlela efanele kwemisho Ukulungiselela ukufunda (ukwethula efanele Ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso ukuxhumanisa umusho ngendlela efanele Ukusebenzisa imisho ehlukene, ngobude nangokwakheka <p>Ukubhaka inquubo yokubhala</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukulungiselela ukubhala Ukwakha uhlaka Ukubukeza Ukulungisa amaphutha Ukfunda ngenhlosa yokulungisa amaphutha nokwethula umbhalo <p>Ukubhala siqeshana esisephephandaben/isiqeshana sephephabhu</p>	<p>Umsebenzi osezengeni lamagama: Ubunye nobuningi; ubulli; izinciphiso</p> <p>Umsebenzi osezengeni lemisho:</p> <p>Inkulumo ngqo nenkulumo mbiko; izindlela zakubuza; okuyiqiniso nokungumbono; isakhiwo somusho; imisho; okuyindida; izwi</p> <p>Incazeloyamagama: omqondofana; omqondophika; inhlonipho; ophimboluka; incazeloeqonde ngqo kanye nencazelengaqondile loko okushiwoyo</p> <p>Izimpawu zokuloba nopolomagama: abacaphuni; amaphethini opelomagama</p>

AMASONTO	UKULELELA NOKUKHULLUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZIMISO NEZAKHIWO ZOLIMI
1 & 2	<p>Ukufunda/Ukubuka okunikeza ulwazi (okubhalwayo/mibhalo ebonakalayo/esazithombe/mibhalo exubile)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukufunda ngokuqaphelisisa Ukunikeza incazeloo ngokuzicabangela Ukuqagela Imfanekisomqondo Incazeloo yamagama Okuyiqiniso nokungumbono 	<p>Ukubhalaa ngokufingqa</p>	<p>Ukubhalaa umbhalo wokudulisa umyalezo: ukubhalaa idayari</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Uhlaka olushaya emholeni Inhlosi Umqondo obalulekile, nowesekelayo udweshu, isendulelo, isizinda, umxoxi, indikimba Ukulandelana ngendlela efanele kwemisho Indlela yesimo <p>Umsebenzi osezengeni lamagama: Isabizwana soqobo nesesichaisiso Izindlela zesenzo - Indlela eyamile Indlela ephoqayo Indlela yamanda</p>	<p>Umsebenzi osezengeni lemisho: Izinkathi; izinhlobo zemisho; inkulumo; izwi; isakhlu somusho; inkulumo ngqo nenkulumo mbiko; izindlela zokubusa; okuyiqiniso nokungumbono; okuyindida; izwi</p> <p>Incazeloo yamagama: incazeloo eqonde ngqo kanye encazeloo engaqondile loko okushiwoyo</p> <p>Izimpawu zokuloba nopolomagama: amaphethini opelomagama; izimpawu zokuloba</p>
3 & 4	<p>Amasu okulalela nokukhulumma: inkulumpompikiswano</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukuveza iqhaza Ukufunda izimiso zombhalo Izhkhulumi zinkezelana ithuba Ukuchaza imibono ukuze kufikwe esivumelewaneni Ukusebenzisa ulimi olufanele, indlela kanye nohla ukuzilungiselela <p>Ingxoxo yeqembu:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ukuveza iqhaza izikhulumi zinkezelana ithuba ukuchaza imibono ukuze kufikwe esivumelewaneni ukusebenzisa ulimi olufanele, indlela kanye nohla 	<p>Umbhalo wobuciko ofana/noveli/indaba emfishane/umdlalo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izimpawu ezibalulekile ezitholakala embhalweni: ezifana nabalingiswa, umnyakazo, inkulumpendulwano, uhlaka, udweshu, isendulelo, isizinda, umxoxi, indikimba <p>Inqubo yokufunda:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukulungiselela ukufunda (ukwethula umbhalo) Ngesikhathi kufundwa (izimpawu zombhalo) Emutwa kokufunda (kuphendulwa imibizo, ukuqhathanisa, ukuphikisana, ukuhola 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Uhlaka olushaya emholeni Inhlosi Umqondo obalulekile, nowesekelayo udweshu, isendulelo, isizinda, umxoxi, indikimba Ukulandelana ngendlela efanele kwemisho Ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso ukuxhumanisa umusho ngendlela efanele Ukusebenzisa imisho ehlukene, ngobude nangokwakheka 	<p>Umsebenzi osezengeni lemisho: Izinkathi; izinhlobo zemisho; inkulumo; izwi; isakhlu somusho; inkulumo ngqo nenkulumo mbiko; izindlela zokubusa; okuyiqiniso nokungumbono; okuyindida; izwi</p> <p>Incazeloo yamagama: incazeloo eqonde ngqo kanye encazeloo engaqondile loko okushiwoyo</p> <p>Izimpawu zokuloba nopolomagama: amaphethini opelomagama; izimpawu zokuloba</p>

AMASANTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULLUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZIMISO NEZAKHIWO ZOLIMI
	<p>Ubunkondlo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izimpawu ezibalulekile zenkondlo Isakhiwo sangaphakathi senkondlo, izifenzqo/izithombemagama, imvumewano, isiqi Isakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo, imigqa, amagama, indimanalistanza Incazeloo engaqondile loko okushiwoyo Umuzwa Indikimba nomylezezo <p>Ukufunda isifundo sokuqondisisa: (umbhalo othatheliwe encwadini yokufunda)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukufunda ngokudulisa amehlo, ukufunda ngokuqikilela amaphuzu athile, ukufunda ngokwakha imifanelisomqondo Ukufunda ngokuqaphelisisa Ukunikeza incazeloo ngokuzicabangela Ukunikeza incazeloo yamagama Ukubona iphuza lombhali Okuyiqiniso nokungumbono Incazeloo eqondiwe <p>Bhala isigaba noma ukufingqa okwensiwe ngamaphuzu</p>	<p>Ukubheka inqubo yokubhala</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukulungiselela ukubhala Ukwakha uhlaka Ukubukeza Ukulungisa amaphutha Ukfunda ngenhloso yokulungisa amaphutha nokwethula umbhalo <p>Ukubhala kudayari</p>	<p>Ukubheka inqubo yokubhala</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukulungiselela ukubhala Ukwakha uhlaka Ukubukeza Ukulungisa amaphutha Ukfunda ngenhloso yokulungisa amaphutha nokwethula umbhalo <p>Ukubhala kudayari</p>	

AMASANTO	UKULELELA NOKUKHULLUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZIMISO NEZAKHIWO ZOLIMI
	<p>Amasu okulela nokukhulluma ukulela umbhalo ofundwa kuzwakale</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Kudlalwe umbhalo oqoshiwe obala kubafundi Amakhono okufunda afanele avezwa obala kubafundi Ukusetshenziswa kweziimpawu zokuloba embhalweni ofundiwe Ukuvula nokuvala Inkulomoppendulwano encike embhalweni ofundwa kuzwakale <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukwenza isinqumo ngesihloko Ukubukeza izimiso Izigameko eziyinkomba yokhondolo endabeni ezenza inkulomoppendulwano iqhubeka Okwenziwa ababambe iqhaza Ukuvula nokuvala ukuzilungiselela ukwethula <p>5 & 6</p>	<p>Inqubo yokufunda:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukulungiselela ukufunda (ukwethula umbhalo) Ngesikhathi kufundwa (izimpawu zombhalo) Emutva kokufunda (Kuphendulwa imibuzo, ukuqhathanisa, ukuphikisana, ukuhola <p>Ubunkondlo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izimpawu ezbatalulekile zenkondlo isakhiwo sangaphakathi senkondlo, izifenqo/izithombemagama, imvumewano, isiqi isakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo, imigqa, amagama, indimanaisianza incazelengaqondile loko okushiwoyo/eyisifengqo Umuzwa indikimba nomyezzo <p>Ukfundwa isifundo sokuqondisisa: isib. (inkulumo-mpendulwano)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Inhlosi, iqembu okubhekiswe kulo nesimo Ukuchaza indikimba/umyalezo ngokuzicabangela Ukunikeza umbono Inkulumo eqonde ngqo neqondwe incazelio Isimo senhalolo nokwenzeckayo okuthinta amasiko ombhalo nombhal 	<p>Umbhalo wokudlulisa umyalezo isib. umbiko ngokwenzekalo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Uhlaka olushaya emhloeni Inhlosi Ukuchema nokuthatha uhlangothi ngokwahulela Ukukholisa Inkolelo engaguquki Umqondo obalulekile, nowesekelayo ukulandelana ngendlela efanele kwemisho Ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso ukuxhumanisa umusho ngendlela efanele Ukusebenzisa imisho ehlukene, ngobude nangokwakheka Ukubheka inqubo yokubhala Ukulungiselela ukubhala Ukwakha uhlaka Ukubukeza Ukulungisa amaphutha Ukfunda ngenhlosi yokulungisa amaphutha nokwethula umbhalo <p>Ukubhala umbiko rgezinto ezenzekile kulandeliwa inqubo yokubhala</p>	<p>Umsebenzi osezingeni lamagama: ubunye nobuningi</p> <p>Umsebenzi osezingeni lemisho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Inqubo; ukuphikisana/ukuphikisana Isigaba esichazayo; izigaba zokwethula nezokuvula; imisho; inkulumo; izwi ukuchema nokuthatha uhlangothi ngokwahulela <p>Incazeloyamagama: amagama asho izinto ezifanafanayo, amagama asho izinto eziphikisanayo</p> <p>Izimpawu zokuloba nopolomagama: abacaphuni; amaphethini opelomagama; izimpawu ezyiziphumuzi</p>

AMASANTO	UKULELA NOKUHULLUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	IZIMISO NEZAKHIWO ZOLIMI
7 & 8	<p>Ukulungiselela isivivinyo Ukukhulumu:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> inkulumo elungiselelwé/ inkulumompikiswano/inholokhono/ ingxoxo ukufunda okulungiselelwé ukufunda okungalungiselelwé <p>Ukulela</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukulalela ngokuqondisisa 	<p>Ukulungiselela isivivinyo ukukhulumu:</p> <p>Ukufunda</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukufunda isifundo sokuqondisisa Ukufingqa Imibhalo: yobuciko - Inovel/izindaba ezimfishane/ izinganekwane - Umdlalo/isifundo sefili mu - Izinkondlo 	<p>Ukulungiselela isivivinyo ukukhulumu:</p> <p>Ukubhalá:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ama-iseyi Imibhalo emide edulisa umyalezo Imibhalo emifishane edulisa umyalezo 	<p>Umsebenzi osezengeni lamagama: ukubukeza</p> <p>Umsebenzi osezengeni lemisho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Incazelo yamagama: ukubukeza Izimpawu zokuloba nopolomagama: ukubukeza
9 & 0	IMISEBENZI YOKUHLOLA OKUHLEKILE NEYOKUPHELA KONYAKA YETHEMU YESI-4			
9 & 0	UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: OKUKHULUNWAYO NOKULALELWAYO		UMSEBENZI WESI-2: ISIVIVINYO SOKUPHELA KONYAKA	
	<p>Inkulumo mpikiswano/ingxoxo/ingxoxo yamaqembu/inkulumompendulwano.</p> <p>Iphepha lesi-1: Okukhulunwayo</p> <p>Iphepha lesi-2: Ukuqondisisa, ulimi kanye nemibhalo yobuciko (amahora ama-2)</p> <p>Iphepha lesi-3: Ukubhalá (ihora)</p>			

AMASONTO	UKULELELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	UKUSETHENZISWA KOLIMI
Amasu okukhuluma kanye nokulela Ingxoxo yeqembu: Ingxoxo: Kulalelwakubukelwa isikhangiso bese kuxoxwa ngaso kulandewa lezi zihokwana: • Iphimbo • Isivinini • Ulimi oluchukuluza imizwa/ olukhohlisayo • Ifonti • Ukukhombisa ngomzimba Isifundo sokugondiswa: Isikhangiso • Ukuqopha imibono-nqgangi kwenzwiwa amanothi • Ukwabelana ngemibono nesipiliyonu kuphindwe kulkhonjiswe ukuponda amagama assethenziswayo • Uktomula ulimi olumxenxayao/ oluvumisayo • Ukuphendula imibuzzo	Ukufunda/ukubuke la ngenhioso yokuqondiswa (imibhalo ebukwayo afana nezikhangiso/amaphosta/ amakhathuni/midweshu amafilimu) • Ukufunda ngokushesha ukha phezulu ngenhioso yokuthola uiwazi oluthile • Ukufunda ngokudqaphelisisa umlayezo) • Ukuzitholela (abalingiswa, isizinda; umlayezo) • Ukufuna izincazelozamagama angejwayelekile kusethenziswa isu lokuhlasela amagama • Ulimi oluchukuluza imizwa • Ukukhombisa ngomzimba • Ukusethenziswa kweziimpawu zokuloba kanye nefonti • Ukulungiselela ukufunda ngenkathi kufundwa (izimpawu zombhalo) • Emuva kokufunda (kuphendula imibuzzo, ukuqhathanisa, ukuhlola)	Imibhalo edulisa imiyalezo: Izikhangiso/amaphosta • Isakhiwo sombhalo • Inhlosi yombhalo • Izimpawu zombhalo • Ukusethenziswa kolimi • Irefista Gxila kulokhu okulandelayo: Inqubo yokubhala • Ukuhlela • Ukuhala izinhlaka zokuqala • Ukuuyeyekeza • Ukufundanga ngokuqaphelisisa ukuze ucacise • Ukulungisa amaphutha • Ukwethula Kubhalwa isikhangiso/iphosta • Ukulungiselela ukufunda (yethula umbhalo wobuciko) - Kubhekwa izimpawu zohlobo lombalo wobuciko ezifana nesihloko, izihlokvana, imifanekiso nezithombe, ubukhulu nobuncane befonti, uhlolo lwefonti. - Kubhekwa izingxenyenewenzewadi ezifana nengaphandle lenowadi, ikhasti elinesihloko sencwadi, izahluko; iglosari • Ngesikhathi kufundwa (phawula ngezimpawu zombhalo) • Ngemumva kokufunda (akuphendulwe imibuzzo, kuqhathaniswe, kwehlukaniswe, ukuholisisa)	Umsebenzi ezingeni lamagama: • Isipelingi kanye nezinhlobo zesipelingi • Izifinyezo Umsebenzi ezingeni lemisho: • Ukwakhiwa kwemisho • Amabizo • Izabizwana • Izichasso • Izivumelwano • Imisho eqondile Ulwazimagama esimwени olusethenziswe kuso	

AMASONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULLUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	UKUSESHTHENZISWA KOLIMI
1 & 2	<p>Amasu okufunda</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukufunda ngokuslesha ukha phezulu Ukufunda ngokukha phezulu ugaphela okuthile Ukufunda ngokugaphelisa Ukufingqa Ukuzakhela isithombe esithile ukhombisa ngomdwabo nangokunye Ukucabangela izincazelozamagama angejwayelekile ngokusebenzisa amasu okufuna izincazelozamagama kanye nesiphetho 	<p>Imibhalo yobuciko: Inoveli/zindaba ezimfushane/imidalo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ingxoxo emayelana nezimpawu ezisempoka zombhalo ezifana nabalingiswa, ukwehlukaniswa kwabalingiswa, isakhiwo, udweshu, isizinda, umxoxi; indikimba <p>Inquo yokufunda</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukulungiselela ukufunda (yethula uhlolo lombhalo/qagela izigameko) - Indaba ngamatuphi/isizinda - Imibono eyehlukene ngesizinda Ngesikhathi kufundwa (phawula ngezimpawu zombhalo/zombhalo) <p>Ukufunda kuzwakale/uphimisele okulungiselewe</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sebenza amakhono okukhulumaa fana nephimbo, ukwehla nokwemnyuka kwezwi, isivinini, ukukhishwa kwezwi, ukuphimsa amagama, ukufunda kugeleze Abafundi bakhetha imibhalo abazoifundela wona maqede bawethule ekilasini 	<p>Umsebenzi ezingeni lamagama:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Isipelingi kanye nezinhlobo zesipelingi Izfifnyezo, ama-akhronimi Iziqalo, iziqu, izijobetelo <p>Umsebenzi ezingeni lemisho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Amabizo, izabizwana; izichasiso Izimpawu zokuloba Izinkathi zesenko, inkulumo-ongqonenkulumo ewumbiko, ukwakhwa kwemisho; izivumelwano <p>Ukuholisitsa indlela ulimi oluseshthenziswa ngayo:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izisho, zaga; inhlonipho <p>Ulwazimzagama esimweni oluseshthenziswe kuso</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ngemumva kokufunda (akuphendulwe imibuzo, kuqhathantiswe, kwelukanisse, ukuholisitsa) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Isipelingi kanye nezinhlobo zesipelingi Izfifnyezo, ama-akhronimi Iziqalo, iziqu, izijobetelo
3 & 4				

AMASONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULLUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	UKUSETSHENZISWA KOLIMI
	<p>Ubunkondlo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izimpawu ezibalulekile zenkondlo Isakhiwo sangaphakathi: izifengqo, imifanekisomqondo, imvumewano, Isakhiwo sangaphandle: amagama, imigqa, izitanza Isitayela Incazeloe cashile Umoya Indikimba kanye nomlayezo <p>Ukufunda/ukubukela okubonakalayo/imbhalo enhlobonhlobo</p> <p>Amasu okufunda</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukufunda ngokushesha ukha phezulu Ukufunda ngokukhaphenzulu uqaphela okuthile Ukukhomisa ngomzimba Ukucabangela izincazelozamagama angejwayelekile ngokusebenzisa amasu okufuna izincazelozamagama <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ukuchaza - ukudagela 	<p>Gxila kulokhu okulandelayo:</p> <p>Inqubo yokubhalia</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukuhlela Ukubhalazinkhaka zokuqala Ukubuyekeza Ukfundangokuqqaphelisisa ukuze ucacise Ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula <p>Kubhalwa incwadi (yobungani) yokuncoma usizo oluthile/ yeseluleko esithile</p>	<p>3 & 4</p>	

AMASONTO	UKULELELA NOKUKHULLUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	UKUSETSHENZISWA KOLIMI
	<p>Amasu okukhulumu nokulalela Ukulelela ingxoxo ocingweni/ inkulumo-mpendulwano ephakathi komuntu omele inkampani ethile kanye nomthengi mayelana nengxabano ngesivumelwano esithile esephuliwe</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Iphimbo Ukusetshenziswa kolimi Irejista Izimiso <p>Ukulingisa ingxabano ephakathi komuntu omele inkampani ethile kanye nomthengi mayelana nengxabano ngesivumelwano esithile esephuliwe</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Iphimbo <p>5 & 6</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukukhombisa ngomzimba Ukwethula ubufakazi <p>Ukwethulwa</p>	<p>Ukfundu incwadi yesivumelwano phakathi komdayisi kanye nomthengi</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Isakhiwo sencwadi Ukusetshenziswa kolimi Isivumelwano uqobo Ukabaluleka kokusayina Isaxazululo uma kuqubuka ingxabano <p>Ubunkondlo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izimpawu ezibalulelekile zenkondlo Isakhiwo sangaphakathi senkondlo: izifengqo, imifanekisomqondo, imvumelwano nesiqqi Isakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo: imigqa, amagama nezigaba/izitanza Isitayela sombhali Ukfengqa Umoya wenkondlo Indikimba kanye nomyalezo <p>Amasu okufunda/okubukela</p> <p>incwadi yesivumelwano yesifundo sokuqondisisa</p> <p>Amasu okufunda</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukfundu ngokushesha ukha phezulu Ukfundu ngokukha phezulu ugaphela okuthile Ukukhombisa ngomzimba Isivumelwano uqobo, isibonele, umbhalo, ingxabano kanye nesikhathi esizothathwa yisivumelwano Ukuzitholela izincazelozamagama angejwayelekile kusetshtenziswa amasu okuzitholela izincazelozamagama. 	<p>Imibhalo edlulisa imiyalezo: ukubhalu umbiko ngokutholakale ngengxabano phakathi komdayisi kanye nomthengi</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Isakhiwo sombiko Inhlosos Amaphuzu awumongo kanye namaphuzu asekelayo Ukusetshenziswa kolimi Irejista Ukuhleleka kahle kwemisho Ukusetshenziswa kwezihlanganiso ukuqinisekisa ukuxhumana kahle kwemisho Ukusetshenziswa kwezihlwano nezakhwo) Gxila kulokhu okulandelayo: <p>Inqubo yokubhala</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukuhlela Ukubhalu izimhaka zokuqala Ukubuyekeza Ukfunda ngokuqaphelisisa ukuze ucacise <p>Kubhalwa umbiko kulandelwa</p> <p>inqubo yokubhala</p>	<p>Umsebenzi ezingeni lamagama: izihlanganiso</p> <p>Umsebenzi ezingeni lemisho: Ukwakhwiwa kwemisho, izinhlobo zemisho, inkulumo-rggo kanye nenkulumo ewumbliko, ukubuza imibuzzo, imisho lapho omenzi beyizinhlobo zemisho kanye nemisho lapho omenziwa beyizinhlobo zemisho</p> <p>Izincazeloz: Izisho kanye nezaga</p> <p>Izimpawu zokuloba kanye nesipelingi: Izinhlobo zesipelingi, izifinyezo; amakhronimi</p> <p>Ulwazimagama: Ulimi olusetshenziswa emqlwini yomthetho neziphezeloz.</p>

AMASONTO	UKULELELA NOKUKHULLUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	UKUSETSHENZISWA KOLIMI
	<p>Amasu okukhuluma nokulela</p> <p>Ukufundela ukuqondisisa (Inkulumo-mpendulwano)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukulalela inkulumo-mpendulwano Qaphela lokhu: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Ultimi kanye namandla - Iphimbo - Umoya - Isingeniso kanye nesiphetho - Ukuphendula imibizo <p>Okukhulunywayo: Inkulumo engalungiselwe</p> <p>Khetha isihloko esifanele</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Hlela ulwazi luhleleke kahle Khettha ulwazimagna kanye nohlelo lolimi Khettha isingeniso esihle kanye nesiphetho (esihle) Uma kunesidingo, sebenzisa izinsiza ezibukwayo kanye nalezo ezilalewa ziphinde zibukwe <p>7 & 8</p>	<p>Umbhalo wobuciko ofana nezindaba ezimfusahane, inoveli</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izimpawu ezigqamile zombhalo wobuciko: abalingiswa, okwenziswa ngabalingiswa, inkulumo-mpendulwano, isakhiwo, udweshu, okwenzeka endabenzi, isizinda, umlandi kanye nendikimba <p>Inqubo yokufunda</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukulungiselela ukufunda (yethula uhlolo lombhalo) Ngesikhathi kutundwa (phawula ngezimpawu zombhalo) Ngemumva kokufunda (akuphendulwe imibizo, kuqhathanswe, kwehlukaniswe, kuhaziywé) <p>Okukhulunywayo: Inkulumo engalungiselwe</p> <p>Khetha isihloko esifanele</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Hlela ulwazi luhleleke kahle Khettha ulwazimagna kanye nohlelo lolimi Khettha isingeniso esihle kanye nesiphetho (esihle) Uma kunesidingo, sebenzisa izinsiza ezibukwayo kanye nalezo ezilalewa ziphinde zibukwe 	<p>Ukubhalala i-eseyi: elandsayo/echazayo/eningayo (ecabangisisayo)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukukhethwa kwamagama Izwi kanye nesitayela Ukuchaza kuzwakale Iphimbo Amaphuzu awumongo kanye namaphuzu asekelayo Ukubhalala umbhalo osabulembu ukuze kuhleke kahle imibono/amaphuzu Ukwethula i-eseyi izohlolwa <p>Gxila kulokhu okulandelayo:</p> <p>Inqubo yokubhala</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukuhlela Ukubhalala izinhlekha zokuqala Ukubuyekzeza Ukfunda ngokuqaphelisisa ukuze ucacise Ukulungjisa amaphutha Ukwethula <p>Kubhalwa i-eseyi kulandelwa inqubo yokubhala okubhalawayo</p>	<p>Umsebenzi ezingeni lamagama:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izenzo Umsebenzi ezingeni lemisho: Inkulumo-ngqo kanye nenkulumo ewumbiko <p>Izincazejo:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izisho kanye nezaga <p>Izimpawu zokuloba kanye nesipelingi:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izinhlobo zesipelingi, ama-akhronimi.

AMASANTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULLUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	UKUSETSHENZISWA KOLIMI
	7 & 8	<p>Isifundo sokuqondiswa: (umbhalo ocashunwe embhalweni wobuciko ofundwa kulesi sigaba)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukufunda ngokushesha ukha phezulu, ukufunda ngokukha phezulu ngenhloso yokuthola uiwazi oluthile Ukufundela ukuqondiswa Ukuzitholela (abalingiswa, isizinda; umlayezo) izincazelo zamagama Umbono wombhal. Iqiniso kanye nombono. Incazeloeqondiwe. 		



AMASONTO	UKULELELA NOKUKHULLUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	UKUSETSHENZISWA KOLIMI
	Amasu okukhuluma nokulela Kulalelwa umbiko wephephandaba <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Isakhiwo Izimpawu Ukusetshenziswa kolimi Iphimbo Irejista Isingeniso kanye nesiphetho Kuxoxwa ngalokho okutholakele Ukwethula umbiko (okukhulunywayo) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukisetshenziszwa kolimi Irejista Iphimbo Ukukhombisa ngomzimba Isingeniso kanye nesiphetho <p>9 & 10</p>	Ukfundwa amaphephandaba/umbiko wephephabhu Amasu okufunda <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukfundwa ngokukuaphelisisa izimpawu zombhalo, isib. Isakhiwo, abalingiswa, isizinda, kanye nombono womlandi. Ukuzitholela izincazelozamagama angejwayelekile kusetschenziswa amasu okuzitholela izincazelozamagama Incazelozamagama kanye neqondiwe. Inquubo yokufunda <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukulungiselela ukufunda (yethula umbhalo) Ngesikhathi kufundwa (phawula ngezimpawu zombhalo) Ngemurnva kokufunda (akuphendulwe imibuzo, kuqhathanswe, kwenhukaniswe, kuhlaziywe) Ubunkondlo <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izimpawu ezibalulekile zenkondlo Isakhiwo sangaphakathi senkondlo: izifengqo, imifanekisomqondo, imvumelyano nesigqi Isakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo: imiqqa, amagama nezigaba/zitanza Isirayela sombhali Ukfengqa Umoya wenkondlo Indikimba kanye nomyalezo. 	Imibhalo emade edluisa imiyalezo: Umbika/i-inthayyu <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izidingo zombhalo kanye nohlobo lombhalo Isakhiwo, isitayela; umbono wombhalo Abafundi abaqondiwe, inhlosokanye nokuqukethwe Ukukhethwa kwamagama Ukusetshenziswa kwezinhlobo zemisho ezehlukene (ubude nezakhwi) Imithetho yokubhala izigaba Gxila kulothu okulandelayo: Inquubo yokubhala <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukuhlela Ukubhala izinhlaka zokuqala Ukubuyekeza Ukfundwa ngokuquaphelisisa ukuezucacise Ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula Kubhalwa umbiko kulandelwa inquubo yokubhala 	Umsebenzi ezingeni lamagama: Izindela zesenko - Indlela encikayo (encikile) Indlela ephoqayo Indlela yamanda Indlela eqondisayo Indlela yesimo Umsebenzi ezingeni lemisho: Imisho eqondile, imisho embaxa; imisho emagatshagatsha, izinkathi nesenzo; imisho lapho omenzi beyizinhloko zemisho kanye nemisho lapho omenziwa beyizinhloko zemisho izincazolelo: Izisho kanye nezagga, izincazoleo ezsobala, izincazoleo ezigudliselayo, ifanamsindo; ukwenzasamuntu Izimpawu zokuloba kanye nesipelingi: Amaphethini esipelingi, osokucaphuna, apholostofi

AMASANTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULLUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	UKUSETSHENZISWA KOLIMI
9 & 10		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukufunda ngokushesha ukha phezulu Ukufunda ngokukha phezulu ngenhlosi yokuthola ulwazi oluthile Ukufunda ngokupaphelisisa Ukuizitholela (abalingiswa, isizinda; umlayezo) Ukuizitholela izincazole zamagama angejwayelekile kusetsenziswa amasu okuzitholela izincazole zamagama. Ulimi oluchukuluza imizwa. Ukuphendula imibuzzo. 		

UKUHLOLA I THEMU YOKU-1

UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: OKUKHULUNYWAYO
NOKUHLALELWAYO

Ukufunda okulungiselelwe/ingxoxo

UMSEBENZI WESI-2: UKUBHALA

I-eseyi/elandisayo
Incwadi yobungani/ukubuyekeza/inkulumo-mpendulwano

UMSEBENZI WESI-3: ISIVIVNYO SOKU-1

Isifundo sokuqondisisa kanye nokusetsenziswa kolimi

IBANGA LESI-9 ITHEMU YESI-2 OKUQUKETHWE				
AMASONTO	UKULELELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	UKUSETHENZISWA KOLIMI
<p>Ukulelela ukuqondisisa</p> <p>Ukulela indaba</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bona umqondo owumongo kanye naleyo eyesekelayo Ukusetshenziswa kolimi Irejsta Ukubanza imibuzzo <p>Ingxoxo yesigungu/ingxoxo yeqembu: usiko</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Veza iqhaza lababambe iqhaza Izhulumi zikhuluma zidedelane Chaza imibono yalabo ababambe iqhaza bese kufnyelelwu esivumelwaneni Sebenza ulimi olufanele, istayela kanye nerejsta <p>1 & 2</p>	<p>Umbhalo wobuciko ofana nomdlalo/izindaba ezimfusahane inganekwane/inoveli</p> <p>Amasu okufunda</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukufunda ngokupaphelisisa. Izimpawu ezigqamile zombhalo wobuciko: isakhiwo, abalingiswa, isizinda kanye nombono womlandi. Ukuzitholela izincazole zamagama angejwayelekele kusetshtenziswa amasu okuzitholela izincazole zamagama Ukusetshenziswa kolimi kanye nesitayela. <p>Inqubo yokufunda</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukulungiselela ukufunda (yethula umbhalo) Yethula 	<p>Imibhalo edlulisa imiyalezo: ukugcwaliswa idayari, umthethosisekelo/inqugomgo</p> <p>Isakhiwo sombhalo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Inhloslo yombhalo Amaphuzu awumongo kanye namaphuzu asekelayo Ukusetshenziswa kolimi Irejsta Ukuhleka Kahle kwemisho Ukusetshenziswa kwezihlanganiso ukuquinisekisa ukuxhumana kahle kwemisho Ukusetshenziswa kwezihlobo zemisho ezeluhkene (ubude nezakhwo) <p>Gxila kuloikhru okulandelayo:</p> <p>Inqubo yokubhala</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ngesikhathi kufundwa (phawula ngezimpawu zombhalo) Ngemumva kokufunda (akuphendulwe imibuzzo, kuqhathaniwe, kwehlukaniswe, kuhaziyye) <p>Ubunkondlo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izimpawu ezibalulekile zenkondlo Isakhiwo sangaphakathi senkondlo: izifengqqo, imifanekisomqondo, imvumelwano nesiqqi Isakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo: imigqa, amagama nezigaba/izitanza 	<p>Umsebenzi ezingeni lamagama:</p> <p>Isiqu, iziqalo, izijobelelo kanye nezabizwana</p> <p>Umsebenzi ezingeni lemisho:</p> <p>Izinhlobo zemisho,</p> <p>Inkulumo-ngqo, inkulumo ewumbiko, izwi kanye nezinkathi zesenzzo</p> <p>Izincazole zamagama:</p> <p>Izisho kanye nezaga, inkulumo enencazole eqondile kanye nenkulumo enencazole ecashile</p> <p>Izimpawu zokuloba kanye nesipelingi:</p> <p>Osokucaphunha, amaphethini esipelingi kanye nezifinyezo</p>	<p>Umsebenzi ezingeni lamagama:</p> <p>Isiqu, iziqalo, izijobelelo kanye nezabizwana</p> <p>Umsebenzi ezingeni lemisho:</p> <p>Izinhlobo zemisho,</p> <p>Inkulumo-ngqo, inkulumo ewumbiko, izwi kanye nezinkathi zesenzzo</p> <p>Izincazole zamagama:</p> <p>Izisho kanye nezaga, inkulumo enencazole eqondile kanye nenkulumo enencazole ecashile</p> <p>Izimpawu zokuloba kanye nesipelingi:</p> <p>Osokucaphunha, amaphethini esipelingi kanye nezifinyezo</p>

AMASANTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULLUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	UKUSETSHENZISWA KOLIMI
1 & 2		<p>Ukufunda/ukubukela umbhalo ukuze uthole kutholakale ulwazi: Incwadi yefa kanye nesitamende</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukufunda ngokuqaphelisisa kanye nokubukiswa. Inhloso yombhalo. Ukusetshenziswa kolimi. Abalingiswa kanye nesithonbe. Ulwazi ngokuqhubekeyo kanye newili. Umlayezo kanye nendikimba Ukufingqa umbhalo <p>Ukufingqa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Isakhiwo Ukusetshenziswa kolimi Isakhiwo 		



AMASONTO	UKULELELA NOKUKHULLUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	UKUSETSHENZISWA KOLIMI
	<p>Amasu okukhulumu nokulelal</p> <p>Ukulalelala ukuqondisisa: Ibhayografi/ukulingisa inkulmo ekuqoshiwe</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Chaza amasu enquubo yokulelala Phendula imibuzo ngokuyibhala phansi <p>Ukufunda okungalungiselelwe</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukusetshenziswa kwezwi, iphimbo kanye nesivinini Izimpawu zokuloba Ukukhombisa ngomzimba Ukuxhumana nezethameli <p>3 & 4</p>	<p>Ukfundula umbhalo wobuciko, isib. Umdalo/izindaba ezimfushane/ inganekwane</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izimpawu zombhalo wobuciko Ukukhombisa ukukhula kwesakhiwo kanye nodweshu, ukuvezwa kwabalingiswa, ugukuko endaben, isizinda, iqhaza lomlandi, indikimba kanye isiphetho. <p>Inqubo yokufunda</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukulungiselela ukufunda (yethula uhlobo lombhalo) Ngesikhathi kufundwa (phawula ngezimpawu zombhalo) Ngemumva kokufunda (akuphendulwe imibuzo, kuqhathaniwe, kwehlukaniswe, kuhaziyye) <p>Izinkondlo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izimpawu ezibalulekile zenkondlo Isakhiwo sangaphakathi senkondlo: izifengqo, imifanekisomqondo, imvumelwano nesigqi Isakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo: imiqqa, amagama nezigaba/izitanza Isitayela sombhalii Ukfengqqa Umoya wenkondlo Indikimba kanye nomyalezo. 	<p>Ukubhalala: Ukubuyekeza umbhalo (umbhalo engalungiselelwe erfundiwe) ebhaliwe</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Isakhiwo sombhalo Inhlosi yombhalo Amaphuzu awumongo kanye namaphuzu asekelayo Ukusetshenziswa kolimi Irejista Ukuhleleka kahle kwemisho Ukusetshenziswa kwezihlanganiso ukuqinisekisa ukuxhumana kahle kwemisho Ukusetshenziswa kwezihlombo zemisho ezechukene (ubude nezakhwo) <p>Gxila kulkokhu okulandelayo:</p> <p>Inqubo yokubhala</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukuhlela Ukubhalala izinhlaka zokuqala Ukubuyekeza Ukfunduda ngokuqaphelisisa ukuze ucacise Ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula <p>Kubhalwa isibuyekezo/umbhalo obhaliwe kulandelwa inqubo yokubhala</p>	<p>Umsebenzi ezingeni lamagama: Izenzo, iziqu, iziqalo kanye nejobelelo</p> <p>Umsebenzi ezingeni lemisho: Imisho emagatshagatsha, inkulumo-ngqo kanye nekulumo ewumbiko</p> <p>Izincazeleo zamagama: Izisho nezzaga</p> <p>Izimpawu zokuloba kanye nespelingi: Osokucaphuna, izinhlolo zespelingi kanye nezfifnyezo</p>

AMASONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULLUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	UKUSETSHENZISWA KOLIMI
	<p>Amasu okufundela ukwondisisa indatshana ecaashunwe encwadini</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukufunda ngokushesha ukha phezulu, ukufunda ngokukha phezulu ngenhoso yokuthola ulwazi oluthile Ukufundela ukwondisisa Inhlosi kanye nabafundi abaqondiwe Ukuzitholela izincazelio kanye nesiphetho Iqiniso kanye nombono Ukunikeza/ukuvezwa umbono wakho Ukuzitholela izincazelio zamagama angejwayelekile Ukukhomba ulimi oluchukulula imizwa <p>Ukufingqa umbhalo</p>			

AMASONTO	UKULELELA NOKUKHULLUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	UKUSETSHENZISWA KOLIMI
	<p>Amasu okukhuluma nokulela</p> <p>Ukulalela umbhalo ofana ne-inthavyu/inkulumo/ukuxoxa indaba ukuze iqondisiswe</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukubhalo amanothi ngesikhathi ualele Ukulalela ngokuholisisa <p>Ingxoxo yeqembu/ingxoxo yesigungu</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukubamba ingxoxo emayelana nombhalo otaleliwe Ukunikezelana amathuba lapho kukhulunywa Ababambe iqhaza Izimiso 	<p>Ukfundula umbhalo wobuciko ofana nomdlalo/izindaba ezmifushane/inganekwane</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izimpawu zombhalo wobuciko Ukukhombisu ukukhulula kwesakhwiwo kanye nodweshu, ukuvezwa kwabalingiswa, uguguko endabenzi, okuhubeka endabenzi, isizinda, iqhaza lomlandi, indikimba kanye nesipetho. <p>Inqubo yokufunda</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukulungiselela ukufunda (yethuwa umbhalo) Ngesikhathi kufundwa (phawula ngezimpawu zombhalo) <p>Ubunkondlo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ngemumva kokufunda (akuphendulwe imibuzo, kuqhathaniwe, kwehlukaniswe, kuhaziyiwe) <p>5 & 6</p>	<p>Ukubhala imibhalo edlulisa imiyalezo: i-ajenda kanya namaminithi omhlangano</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izwi kanye nesitayela Ukuchaza kuzwakale Iphimbo Amaphuzu awumongo kanye namaphuzu asekelayo Ukubhala umbhalo osabulembu ukuze kuhleke kahe imibondo/ amaphuzu Ukwethula indaba ukuze imakwe uthisha Ukubuyekenza Ukufunda ngokuqaphelisisa ukuze ucacise Ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula Kubhalwa isimemo somhlangano, i-ajenda namaminithi omhlangano kuiandelwa inqubo yokubhala Isitayela sombhali Ukfengqa Umoya wenkondlo Indikimba kanye nomyalezo. 	<p>Umsebenzi ezingeni lamagama:</p> <p>Iziqu, iziqalo, izijobelio kanye izichasiso</p> <p>Umsebenzi ezingeni lemisho:</p> <p>Incazeloyesigaba, isigaba esiyisingeniso, isigaba esiyisiphetho, izinkathi zesenzzo, izakhwiwo zemisho kanye nezinhlabo zemisho</p> <p>Izincazelozamagama:</p> <p>Izisho nezaga</p> <p>Izimpawuzokuloba kanye nesipelingi:</p> <p>amaphethini esipelingi</p>
				

AMASANTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULLUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	UKUSETSHENZISWA KOLIMI
5 & 6		<p>Ukufunda/ukubukelela ukwqondiswa (Sebenzisa okubhalive kanye noma imibhalo ebukelwayo efana namakhathuni/zithombe zamafilim)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukufunda ngokushesha ukha phezulu • Ukufunda ngokukha phezulu ngenhlosi yokuthola ulwazi oluthile • Ukufundela ukwqondiswa • Ukuzitholela izincazele (abalingiswa, isizinda kanye nendikimba) • Ukuzitholela izincazele zamagama angajwayelekila kusetshenziswa amakhono okuhlakaza amagama • Ukuhomba ulimi oluchukuluza imizwa <p>Ukubukeza isakhiwo sokufingqa</p>		

AMASANTO	UKULELELA NOKUKHULLUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	UKUSETSHENZISWA KOLIMI
7 & 8	<p>Amasu okukhuluma nokulela</p> <p>Ukulalela isikhangiso esiqoshwi/ isikhangiso somsakazo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukusetshenziswa kolimi <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Iphimbo Isivinini Izimiso Ukubhalta amanothi Ukuhlaziya isikhangiso <p>Ukwethula okukhulunwayo:</p> <p>ukuhlaziya isikhangiso</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Chaza izinkomba ezifana nefonti, ubukhulu bombhalo kanye nezithombe Chaza ukusetshenziswa kolimi olukhohlisayo Chaza ukuthi ukwediwa kolwazi oluthile, ukufinyenza kanye nokuthi ulimi lusetshenziswa kanjani ukukhohliswa labo abalalele 	<p>Ukfunda/ukubukela imibhalo efana nezikhangiso/amakhathuni/amagrafu</p> <p>Sebenzisa izindlela zokufunda/zokubukela ukuthola ulwazi kanye nokuqondisisa.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukfunda ngokushesha ukha phezulu, ukufunda ngokukha phezulu ngenhlosi yokuthola ulwazi oluthile Ukfundela ukuqondisisa Inhloso kanye nabafundi abaqondiwe Ukuhla izincazelola kanye nesiphetho Ukukhomba ulimi olukhohlisayo Umphumela wokukhetha kanye nokweqa encazelweni yegama Ukuthola ukuthi ulimi kanye nemifanekisomqondo kuzilolanga kanjani izinkolelo kanye nezindlela abantu abacabanga ngazo. Umphumela wokusetshenziswa kwezinhlöbo ezelukene zeftoni, izihlokvana kanye nemibhalo emincane echaiza okuthile encazelweni <p>Ukufingqa:</p> <p>Ukubukeza</p> <p>Umbhalo wobuciko:</p> <p>Ukubukeza</p>	<p>Umbhalo omfushane odulissa umyalezo: ukubuyekenza isikhangiso</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Isakhilo sombhalo Inhloso yombhalo Amaphuzu awumongo kanye namaphuzu asekelayo Ukusetshenziswa kolimi Irejista Ukuhleka kahle kwemisho Ukusetshenziswa kwezihlanganiso ukuqiniseksisa ukuxhumana kahle kwemisho Ukusetshenziswa kwezinhlōbo zemisho ezelukene (ubude nezakhilo) <p>Inqubo yokubhala</p> <p>Gxila kulokhu okulandelayo:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukuhlela Ukubhalta izinhlaka zokuqala Ukubuyekenza Ukfunda ngokuqaphelisisa ukuze ucacise Ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula-Kubhalwa isibuyekenza sesikkhangiso 	<p>Umsebenzi ezingeni lamagama:</p> <p>Amabizo (abonakalayo nangabonakaliyo) kanye nezabizwana</p> <p>Umsebenzi ezingeni lemisho:</p> <p>Izinkathi zesenzzo, izigaba, izivumelwano, izakhilo zemisho, imisho lapho omenzi beyizinhlōko zemisho kanye nemisho lapho omenziwa beyizinhlōko zemisho, inkulumo-ngqo kanye nenkulomo ewumbiko</p> <p>Izincazelola zamagama:</p> <p>Omabizwafane kanye nophimbohluka</p> <p>Izimpawu zokuloba kanye nesipelingi:</p> <p>Izinhlōbo zespipingi kanye nezifinyezo</p>

UKUHLOLA KWETHEMU YESI-2		UMSEBENZI WESI-2: UKUBHALA	UMSEBENZI WESI-3: ZAPHAKATHI NONYAKA
UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: OKUKHULUNYWAYO NOKULALELWAYO	9 & 10	Ukubuyekenza/umbhala/uhlelo lwengxoxo/simemo/-ajenda yomhangano/namaminiti/izaziso	Iphepha 1: Okukhulunywayo nokulalelwayo Iphepha 2: Isifundo sokuqondiswa, ukusetsenziswa kolimi (Amahora ama-2) Iphepha 3: Ukubhala (lhora) Iphepha 4: Inganekwane (lhora)



IBANGA LESI-9 ITHEMU YESI-3 OKUQUKETHWE				
AMASONTO	UKULELELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	UKUSETSHENZISWA KOLIMI
1 & 2	<p>Inkulumo-mpendulwano/ingxoxo yokwenza isivumelwano</p> <p>Ukulalela ingxoxo yokwenza isivumelwano phakathi kwabantu ababili (inkulumo-mpendulwano)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Isakhiwo kanye nokuthuthukiswa kwemiqondo (kwemibono) Ukusebenzisa amakhono engxoxo yokwenza isivumelwano ukuze kufinyelewe esivumelwaneni <p>Ingxoxo ebhekiswe ekuqondeni incwadi yefaka kanye nesitatiende</p> <p>Ukuseitshenziswa kolimi</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukukholisa Ukunikezelana ngethuba lokukhuluma Ukuvula kanye nokuvula Isinqumo <p>Inquo yokufundu</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukulungiselela ukufunda (yethula umbhalo) Ngesikhathi kufundwa (phawula ngezimpawu zombhalo) Ngemumva kokufunda (akuphendulwe imibizo, kuqhathaniwe, kwehlukaniswe, kuhaziywe) <p>Ubunkondlo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izimpawu ezibalulekile zenkondlo Isakhiwo sangaphakathi senkondlo: izifengqo, imifanekitsomqondo, imvumelvano nesiqqi Isakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo: imigqa, amagama nezigaba/zitanza <p>Umsebenzi ezingeni lamagama:</p> <p>Amabizo abonakalayo nangabonakaliyo kanye nezichasiso</p> <p>Umsebenzi ezingeni lemisho:</p> <p>Inkulumo-ngqo nenkulumo ewumbiko, izinkathi zesenko, izinhlobo zemisho, izinhlobo zezigaba, imisho lapho omezi beba yiznhloko zemisho kanye nemisho lapho omenziwa beba yiznhloko zemisho, amabinzana kanye nemishwana</p> <p>Izincazeo zamagama:</p> <p>Omabizwafane kanye nophimbohluka</p> <p>Izimpawu zokuloba kanye nesipelingi:</p> <p>Izinhlobo zesipelingi</p> <p>Gxila kulokhu okulandelayo:</p> <p>Inquo yokubhala</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukuhlela Ukubhalala izinhlaka zokuqala Ukubuyekeza Ukfunda ngokuqaphelisisa ukuze ucacise Ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula <p>Kubhalwa i-wili/isitatiende</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Isitayela sombhali Ukfengqa Umoya wenkondlo Indikimba kanye nomyalezo. 	<p>Umbhalo odulisa umyalezo:</p> <p>Ukubhala i-wili/isitatiende</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Isakhiwo sombhalo Inhlosi yombhalo Amaphuzu awumongo kanye namaphuzu asekelayo Ukusetshenziswa kolimi Irejista Ukuhleka kahle kwemisho Ukusetshenziswa kwezihlanganiso ukuqinisekisa ukuxhumana kahle kwemisho Ukusetshenziswa kwezinhlolo zemisho ezechlkene (ubude nezakhiwo) <p>Izimpawu zokuloba kanye nesipelingi:</p> <p>Gxila kulokhu okulandelayo:</p> <p>Inquo yokubhala</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukuhlela Ukubhalala izinhlaka zokuqala Ukubuyekeza Ukfunda ngokuqaphelisisa ukuze ucacise Ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula <p>Kubhalwa i-wili/isitatiende</p>	<p>Umbhalo odulisa umyalezo:</p> <p>Ukubhala i-wili/isitatiende</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Isakhiwo sombhalo Inhlosi yombhalo Amaphuzu awumongo kanye namaphuzu asekelayo Ukusetshenziswa kolimi Irejista Ukuhleka kahle kwemisho Ukusetshenziswa kwezihlanganiso ukuqinisekisa ukuxhumana kahle kwemisho Ukusetshenziswa kwezinhlolo zemisho ezechlkene (ubude nezakhiwo) <p>Izimpawu zokuloba kanye nesipelingi:</p> <p>Gxila kulokhu okulandelayo:</p> <p>Inquo yokubhala</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukuhlela Ukubhalala izinhlaka zokuqala Ukubuyekeza Ukfunda ngokuqaphelisisa ukuze ucacise Ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula <p>Kubhalwa i-wili/isitatiende</p>	<p>Umbhalo odulisa umyalezo:</p> <p>Ukubhala i-wili/isitatiende</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Isakhiwo sombhalo Inhlosi yombhalo Amaphuzu awumongo kanye namaphuzu asekelayo Ukusetshenziswa kolimi Irejista Ukuhleka kahle kwemisho Ukusetshenziswa kwezihlanganiso ukuqinisekisa ukuxhumana kahle kwemisho Ukisetshenziswa kwezinhlolo zemisho ezechlkene (ubude nezakhiwo) <p>Izimpawu zokuloba kanye nesipelingi:</p> <p>Gxila kulokhu okulandelayo:</p> <p>Inquo yokubhala</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukuhlela Ukubhalala izinhlaka zokuqala Ukubuyekeza Ukfunda ngokuqaphelisisa ukuze ucacise Ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula <p>Kubhalwa i-wili/isitatiende</p>

AMASONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULLUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	UKUSETSHENZISWA KOLIMI
	1 & 2	<p>Ukufundela ukugondisisa kanye namasu okufunda: imibhalo ebukelwayo - amakhathuni</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukufunda ngokushesha ukha phezulu • Ukufunda ngokukhapha phezulu ngenhlosi yokuthola ulwazi oluthile • Ukuqagula • Ukuqitholela izincæzelo zamagama angejwayelekile kanye nemifanekisomqondo • Ukubuyekeza ngenhlosi yokuqondisisa • Umphumela wokukhetha kanye nokweqa encazelweni yegama • Umphumela wenquo yokusebenzisa ukufengqa kanye nemibuzombumbulu • Umphumela wokusebenzisa isu lezinto ezibonakalayo 		

AMASONTO	UKULELELA NOKUKHULLUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	UKUSETSHENZISWA KOLIMI
	<p>Amasu okukhuluma nokulalela</p> <p>Ukulalela i-nthavyu</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukuchaza iqhaza lalabo ababambe iqhaza Ukusethenziswa kolimi Ulimi kanye namandla <p>Ukuxoxa nge- CV njengenye yezidingo zokufuna umsebenzi/ ukwemukelwa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ulwazi Ukufaneleka/ukuoqondana abantu abangaphawula ngomuntu (ofuna umsebenzi) Ukuxhumana kwe-CV kanye nencwadi ehambisana nayo <p>3 & 4</p>	<p>Ukfundula umbhalo wobuciko ofana nenoveli/izindaba ezimfushane</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukubheka ngokukhethekile izimpawu zombhalo wobuciko Ukuhombisa ukukhula kwesakhiwo kanye nodweshu, ukuvezwa kwabalingiswa, uguguko endaben, okuhubeka endaben, isizinda, ihaza lomlandi, indikimba kanye nesipheho. <p>Inqubo yokufunda</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukulungiselela ukufunda (yethua uhlolo lombhalo) Ngesikhathi kufundwa (phawula ngezimpawu zombhalo) Ngemumva kokufunda (akuphendulwe imibuzo, kuqhathaniwe, kwehlukaniswe, kuhaziye) <p>Ubunkondlo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izimpawu ezibalulekile zenkondlo Isakhiwo sangaphakathi sentkondlo: izifengqo, imifanekisomqondo, imvumelwano nesigqi Isakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo: imigqa, amagama nezigaba/zitanza Isitayela sombhali Ukfengqa Umoya wenkondlo Indikimba kanye nomylezo. 	<p>Imibhalo edlulisa imiyalezo: i-CV kanye nencwadi ehambisana nayo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izidingo zesakhiwo kanye nesitayela Abafundu abaqondiwe, inhlos kanye nokuqukethwe Ukukhetwa kwamagama, ukufengqa, uphawu, umbala, indawo Izakhiwo zemisho, ubude nezinhlolo Ukubukeka kwayo <p>Inqubo yokubhala</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukuhlela Ukubhala izinhlaka zokuqala Ukubuyekeza Ukfunda ngokuqaphelisa ukuze ucacise Ukulungisa amaphutha ukwethula <p>Kubhalwa i-CV kanye nencwadi ehambisana nayo</p>	<p>Umsebenzi ezingeni lamagama:</p> <p>Izichasiso</p> <p>Umsebenzi ezingeni lemisho:</p> <p>Inkulumo-ngqo nenkulumo ewumbiko, izinkathi zesenko, izinhlolo zemisho, izinhlolo zezigaba, imisho lapho omenzi beba yizinhloko zemisho kanye nemisho lapho onenziwa beba yizinhloko zemisho, amabinzanza kanye nemishwana</p> <p>Izincazolel zamagama:</p> <p>Omabizwafane kanye nophimbohluka</p> <p>Izimpawu zokuloba kanye nesipelingi:</p> <p>Izinhlolo zesipelingi</p>

AMASONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULLUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	UKUSETSHENZISWA KOLIMI
3 & 4		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Amasu okufundela ukuqondisisa (Sebenzisa imibhalo eabhalive kanye nebulkelwayo) Ukufunda ngokushesha ukha phezulu Ukuqagula <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukuzitholela izincazelozamagama angejiwayelekile kanye nemifanekiso Umphumela wokukhetha kanye nokweqa encazelweni yegama Umphumela wesi lokusebenzisa ulimi olunezincazelozicashile kanye nemibuzombumbulu Umphumela wesi lokusebenzisa izinto ezibonakalayo 	<p>Umsebenzi ezingeni lamagama: Izihlanganiso kanye nezenzo</p> <p>Umsebenzi ezingeni lemisho: Inkulumo-ngqonenkulumo ewumbiko, izinkathi zeszenzo, izinhlobo zemisho, imisho lapho omenzi beba yizinhloko zemisho kanye nemisho lapho omenziwa beba yizinhloko zemisho kanye nezinhhlobo zezigaba</p> <p>Izincazelozamagama: Incazelosobala, incazeloe cashile, ifanamsindo (fanangwaqa nefanangwaqa), inhlionpho, ifuzamsindo kanye noteke nesipelingi: Izimpawu zokuloba kanye nesipelingi: Izinhlobo zesipelingi</p>	
5 & 6		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Amasu okukhulumanokulela ukulalela inkulumo-mpikiswano emsakazweni/kuthelevisini Ababambe iqhaza Ukusethenziswa kwezwi Isivinini Ukwethula isiphakamiso kanye nokusisekela/nokusivikela Ukwethula amaphuzu aphikisayo Isinqumo Ukubhalaaamanothi Ukuxoxa kanye nokwabelana ngamanothi 	<p>Ukubhalaindaba: elandisayao/echarayo/eningayo (ecabangisisayo)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukukhetwa kwamagama Izwi kanye nesitayela Ukuchaza kuzwakale Iphimbo Amaphuzu awumongo kanye namaphuzu asekelayo Ukubhalauimbhalo osabulembu ukuze kuhleke kahle imibono/amaphuzu Ukwethula indaba ukuze imakwe uthisha <p>Inqubo yokufunda</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukulungiselela ukufunda (yethua uhlolo lombhalo/qagela izigameko) Ngesikhathi kufundwa (phawula ngezimpawu zombhalo) Ngemumva kokufunda (akuphendulwe imibuzzo, kuqhathanswe, kwehlukaniswe, kuhlaiziwe) 	

AMASANTO	UKULELELA NOKUKHULLUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	UKUSETSHENZISWA KOLIMI
	<p>Ukubamba iqhaza kunkulomo-mpikiswano</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukuxoxisana ngezimiso Ukusetshenziswa kolimi Ukwethula isiphakamiso kanye nokusisekelia/nokusivikela Ukwethula amaphuzu aphiakisayo Ababambe iqhaza Isinqumo 	<p>Ubunkondlo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izimpawu ezibalulekile zenkondlo Isakhwiwo sangaphakathi senkondlo: izifengqo, imifanekisomqondo, imvumelwano nesigqi Isakhwiwo sangaphandle senkondlo: imiqqa, amagama nezigaba/izitanza Isitayela sombhali Ukfengqa Umoya wenkondlo Indikimba kanye nomyalezo. <p>Ukufunda/ukubukelela ukuqondisa (Imibhalo ebhaliwe kanye nebukelwayo)</p> <p>Amasu</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukufunda ngokushesha ukha phezulu Ukufunda ngokukhha phezulu ngenhlosu yokuthola amaphuzu asekelayo Ukufunda ngokuquphelisisa Ukuqagula Ukuzitholela izincazeloo zamagama angejwayelekile kanye nemifanekisomqondo Imibono ewumongo kanye neyesetelayo Umphumela wokukhetha kanye nokweqa encazelweni yegama Ukucabangela umbhali kanye nesiphetho <p>Ukufingqa umbhalo</p>	<p>Gxila kulokhu okulandelayo:</p> <p>Inqubo yokubhala</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukuhlela Ukuballa izinhlaka zokuqala Ukubuyekeza Ukfunda ngokuquphelisisa ukuze ucacise Ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula yokubhala <p>Kubhalwa indaba kulandelwa inqubo yokubhala</p>	

AMASONTO	UKULELELA NOKUKHULLUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	UKUSETSHENZISWA KOLIMI
	<p>Amasu okukhuluma nokulalela</p> <p>Ukulalela inkulumo eyethuliwa yilunga lomphakathi elihloniphekile</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukusetshenziswa kolimi Echemayo nebandululayo Izinkolelo ezingaguzuki Iphimbo Ulimi kanye namandla Ukuphendula imibizo <p>Inkulumo elungiseline</p> <p>Abafundu benza ucwaningo nomu uphenyo njengomsebenzi wokuzilungiseline.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izimiso zokwethula inkulumo Ukukham bisa ngomzimba Isingeniso kanye nesiphetho Ukusetshenziswa kolimi <p>7 & 8</p>	<p>Umbhalo wobuciko ofana nezindaba ezimfushane kanye nenoveli</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izimpawu zombhalo wobuciko: abalingiswa, okwenzekayo, inkulumo-mpenduluvano, isakhiwo, udweshu, okwenzeka endabeni isizinda, umlandi kanye nendikimba <p>Inqubo yokufunda</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukulungisela ukufunda (yethula uhlolo lombhalo) Ngesikhathi kufundwa (phawula ngezimpawu zombhalo) <p>Inkulumo elungiseline</p> <p>Abafundu kokufunda (akuphendulwe imibizo, kughathantiswe, kwehlukaniswe, kuhlaziywé)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ubunkondlo Izimpawu ezibalulekile zenkondlo Isakhiwo sangaphakathi senkondlo: izifengqo, imifanekisomqondo, imvumelwano nesigqi Isakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo: imiqqa, amagama nezigaba/zitanza Isitayela sombhali Ukfengqqa Umoya wenkondlo Indikimba kanye nomyalezo. 	<p>Umbhalo odulisa umyalezo: ikhadi lesimemo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izidingo zesakhiwo kanye nestayela Abafundi abaqondiwe, inhlosu kanye nokuqukethwe Ukukhetwa kwamagama, ukufengqa; ukuchaza okucacile Izinhlobo zemisho (ubude nezakhiwo) <p>Gxila kulo kulu okulandelayo:</p> <p>Inquo yokubhalia</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukuhlela Ukubhalia izinhlaka zokuqala Ukubuyeyeza Ukufunda ngokuqaphelisia ukuze ucacise <p>Kubhalwa ikhadi lesimemo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula 	<p>Umsebenzi ezingeni lamagama:</p> <p>izichasiso</p> <p>Umsebenzi ezingeni lemisho:</p> <p>Isigaba esichazayo</p> <p>Isigaba umuntu asibhala ngendlela ethandwa nguyena</p> <p>Isigaba esehluhanisayo</p> <p>Izincazole zamagama:</p> <p>Igama elliodwa elimele amaningi</p> <p>Izimpawu zokuloba kanye nesipelingi:</p> <p>Izinhlobo zesipelingi</p>

AMASANTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULLUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	UKUSETSHENZISWA KOLIMI
		<p>Ukufunda/ukubukela/ukuqondiswa (Imibhalo ebhaliwe kanye nebulwayo)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukufunda ngokushesha ukha phezulu • Ukufunda ngokukhaphelisisa • Ukuqagula • Ukuqitholela izincazelozamagama angejwayelekile kanye nemifanekiso imibono ewumongo kanye neyesekeleyo • umbono ongowakho • Ukufingqa • Umphumela wokukhetha kanye nokweqa encazelweni yegama • Umphumela wesulokusebenzisa ulimi olunezinczelozicashile kanye nemibuzombumbulu • Umphumela wesulokusebenzisa izinto ezibonakalayo • Ukucabangela umbhali kanye nesiphetho 		

AMASONTO	UKULELELA NOKUKHULLUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	UKUSETSHENZISWA KOLIMI
	Amasu okukhulumu nokulalela Ukuxoxa indaba <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Qaphela lokhu: amakhono okukhulumu, iphimbo, ukuphimisa kahle amagama, isivinini, indela yokubiza amagama, ukubeka izethameli, indela yokuma kanye nokusebenzia izitho zomzimba Izimiso kanye nezimpawu zendaba Inkulumo-mpendulwano: ukulingisa Inkulumo-mpendulwano <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukusetshenziswa kolimi Ukunikezelana amathuba lapho kukhulunywa Ukuhombisa ngmzimba Izimpawu zombhalo <p>9 & 10</p>	Ukfundu umbhalo wobuciko ofana nomdlalo <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izimpawu zombhalo wobuciko: abalingiswa, okwenzekayo, inkulumo-mpendulwano, isakhiwo, udweshu, okwenzekwa endabenzi, umlandi kanye nendikimba Inqubo yokufunda <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukulungiselela ukufunda (yethula uhlolo lombhalo) Ngesikhathi kufundwa (phawula ngezimpawu zombhalo) Ngemumva kokufunda (akuphendulwe imibuzo, kughathantiswe, kwehlukaniswe, kuhlaziywé) Ubunkondlo <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izimpawu ezibalulekile zenkondlo Isakhiwo sangaphakathi senkondlo: izifengqo, imifanekisomqondo, imvumelwano nesigqi Isakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo: imiqqa, amagama nezigaba/zitanza Isitayela sombhalu Ukfengqqa Umoya wenkondlo Indikimba kanye nomyalezo. 	Umbhalo odlulisa umyalezo; inkulumo-mpendulwano <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukukhettha kwamagama Izwi kanye nesitayela Ukuchazza kucace Iphimbo Amaphuzu awumongo kanye namaphuzu asekelayo Ukubhalu umbhalo osabulembu ukuze kuhleke kahle imibono/ amaphuzu Ukwethula indaba ukuze imakwe uthisha Gxila kulokhu okulandelayo: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Inqubo yokubhala Ukuhlela Ukubhala izinhlaka zokuqala Ukubuyekenza Ukfundu ngokuqaphelisisa ukuze ucacise Ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula Kubhalwa i-ajenda namaminithi kulandelwa inqubo yokubhala 	Umsebenzi ezingeni lamagama: Izenzo, ukububa imibuzo kanye nesabizwana sokuknomba Umsebenzi ezingeni lemisho: Inqubo, ukulandelana kwezintio ngokubaluleka kwazo kanye nesigaba esisongayo Izincazelozamagama: Igama eliiodwa elimela amaningi Izimpawu zokuloba kanye nesipelingi: Izinhlobo zespipingi

AMASANTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULLUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUBHALA NOKWETHULA	UKUSETSHENZISWA KOLIMI
9 & 10		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Isifundo sokuqondisisa (umbhalo ocashunwe embhalweni wobuciko ofundwayo) Ukufunda ngokushesha ukha phezulu, ukufunda ngokukha phezulu ngenhoso yokuthola ulwazi oluthile Ukufunda ngokuqaphelisisa Ukuzitholela okuqondiwe Izincazole zamagama Umbono wombhalo Iqiniso kanye nombono Incazole eqondiwe 		

UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: OKUKHULUNYWAYO NOKULALELWAYO	UMSEBENZI WESI-2: UKUBHALA	UMSEBENZI WESI-3: ISIVIVINYO SESIBILI
Inkulumo elungiselelwe/umdialo wokulingisa/inkulumo mpendulwano/ingxoxo ye-CV/incipit yera/isitatimende.	Indaba echazayo/elandisayo/ejeqezyao/edaza inkani I-CV kanye nencwadi ehambisana nayo	Isifundo sokuqondisisa kanye nokusetshenziswa kolimi

IBANGA LESI-9 ITHEMU YESI-4 OKUQUKETHWE			
AMASONTO	UKULELELA NOKUKHULLUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA
1 & 2	<p>Ukulelela ukupondisa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Phawula ngokuhazyisa imibhalo ehlukahlukene Ukulalela ngenhlosa yokuthola/ yokuzusa ulwazi oluthile Ukulalela kanye nokuthokozeza imizekeliso kanye nezhiloko Ukuphendula imibuzzo <p>Inqubo yomhlangano</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ababambe iqhaza Izimiso zomhlangano Ukunikezana amathuba okukhuluma Ukusetshanziswa kolimi Indela yokuphikisana emhlanganweni Isingeniso kanye nesipetho 	<p>Umbhalo wobuciko ofana nezindaba ezimfushane kanye nenoveli</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izimpawu zombhalo wobuciko: abalingiswa, okwenzekayo, inkulumo-mpendulwano, isakhiwo, udweshu, okwenzeka endabenzi isizinda, umlandi kanye nendikimba <p>Inqubo yokufunda</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukulungiselela ukufunda (yethula uhlilo lombhalo) Ngesikhathi kufundwa (phawula ngezimpawu zombhalo) Ngemumva kokufunda (akuphendulwe imibuzzo, kughathaniwe, kwehlukaniswe, kuhaziwe) <p>Ubunkondlo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izimpawu ezibalulelekile zenkondlo Isakhiwo sangaphakathi senkondlo: izifengqo, imifanekisomqondo, imvumelwano nesigqi Isakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo: imigqa, amagama nezigaba/izitanza Isitayela sombhali 	<p>Umbhalo omude odlulisa umyalezo: incwadi yokucela isikhala</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Isakhiwo sombhalo Inhlosa yombhalo Amaphuzu awumongo kanye namaphuzu asekelayo Ukuhleleka kahle kwemisho Ukusetshenziswa kwezihlanganiso ukuqinisekisa ukuxhumana kahle kwemisho Ukusetshenziswa kwezinhlobo zemisho ezechukene (ubude nezakhwo) <p>Gxila kulothalu okulandelayo:</p> <p>Inqubo yokubhala</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukuhlela Ukubhala izinhlaka zokuqala Ukubuyekeza Ukfundu ngokuqaphelisisa ukuze ucacise Ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula Kubhalwa incwadi yokufaka isikhalaazo Ukfengqo Umoya wenkondlo Indikimba kanye nomyalezo. <p>Umsebenzi ezingeni lamagama:</p> <p>Umsebenzi ezingeni lemisho:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Inkulumo-ongqo nenkulumo ewumbiko, imisho lapho omenzi beba yizinhloko zemisho kanye nemisho lapho omenziwa beba yizinhloko zemisho <p>Izincacezo zamagama:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Amagama angacacie, amagama asetshenziswa ngokweqile, ukuphindaphinda, ulimi olukhulunywa ikakhulukazi yintsha, yasemalokishini kanye nolimi oluqondwa kuphela yilabo abalusebenzisayo <p>Izimpawu zokuloba kanye nesipelingi:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izinhlobo zesipelingi.

AMASONTO	UKULELELA NOKUKHULLUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUSETSHENZISWA KOLIMI
1 & 2	<p>Isifundo sokuqondisisa (umbhalo ocashunwe embhalweni wobuciko ofundwayo)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukufunda ngokushlesha ukha phezulu, ukufunda ngokukha phezulu ngenhoso yokuthola ulwazi oluthile Ukufunda ngokuqaphelisisa Ukucabangela Izincazelozamagama Umbono wombhalo Iginiso kanye nombono Incazeloeqondiwe 	<p>Umbhalo wobuciko ofana nezindaba ezimfushane kanye nenoveli</p> <p>(Akusetshenziswe inkulomo-mpendulwano eqoshiwe)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izimpawu zombhalo wobuciko: abalingiswa, okwenzekayo, inkulomo-mpendulwano, isakhiwo, udweshi, okwenzeka endabenii isizinda, umlandi kanye nendikimba Inqubo yokufunda <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukulelela inkulomo-mpendulwano Ukubhala amanothi Ulimi kanye namandla <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Iphimbo Umoya Isingeniso kanye nesiphetho Ukuphendula imibuzo <p>Ingxoxo yesigungu/ingxoxo yeqembu</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ababambe iqhaza Izimiso zengxoxo yesigungu Ukunikezana amathuba okukhuluma Ukusetshenziswa kolimi Indlela yokuphikisana engxoxxweni Isingeniso kanye nesiphetho <p>Iqembu lixoxa ngeziiloko ezisematheni</p>	<p>Umbhalo edlulisa umyalezo: i-imeyili</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Isakhiwo sombhalo Inhlosoyombhalo Amaphuzu awumongo kanye namaphuzu asekelayo Ukusetshenziswa kolimi Irejista Ukuhleleka kahle kwemisho Ukusetshenziswa kwezihlanganiso ukuquinisekisa ukuxhumana kahle kwemisho Ukusetshenziswa kweziinhlobo zemisho ezechukuluza imizwa 	<p>Umsebenzi ezingezi lamagama:</p> <p>Amabizodqo kanye namabizongxube</p> <p>Umsebenzi ezingezi lemisho:</p> <p>Inqubo, ukulandelana kwezinti ngokubaluleka kwazo kanye nesigabao esisongayayo</p> <p>Izincazelozamagama:</p> <p>Izinkolelo ezingadugukvi, ukubandululu kanye nolimi oluchukuluza imizwa</p>
3 & 4	<p>Amasu okukhulumana nokulalela</p> <p>Ukulelela ukugondisisa</p> <p>(Akusetshenziswe inkulomo-mpendulwano eqoshiwe)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukulelela inkulomo-mpendulwano Ukubhala amanothi Ulimi kanye namandla <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Iphimbo Umoya Isingeniso kanye nesiphetho Ukuphendula imibuzo <p>Ingxoxo yesigungu/ingxoxo yeqembu</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ababambe iqhaza Izimiso zengxoxo yesigungu Ukunikezana amathuba okukhuluma Ukusetshenziswa kolimi Indlela yokuphikisana engxoxxweni Isingeniso kanye nesiphetho <p>Iqembu lixoxa ngeziiloko ezisematheni</p>	<p>Umbhalo wobuciko ofana nezindaba ezimfushane kanye nenoveli</p> <p>(Akusetshenziswe inkulomo-mpendulwano eqoshiwe)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izimpawu zombhalo wobuciko: abalingiswa, okwenzekayo, inkulomo-mpendulwano, isakhiwo, udweshi, okwenzeka endabenii isizinda, umlandi kanye nendikimba Inqubo yokufunda <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukulelela inkulomo-mpendulwano Ukubhala amanothi Ulimi kanye namandla <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Iphimbo Umoya Isingeniso kanye nesiphetho Ukuphendula imibuzo <p>Ingxoxo yesigungu/ingxoxo yeqembu</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ababambe iqhaza Izimiso zengxoxo yesigungu Ukunikezana amathuba okukhuluma Ukusetshenziswa kolimi Indlela yokuphikisana engxoxxweni Isingeniso kanye nesiphetho <p>Iqembu lixoxa ngeziiloko ezisematheni</p>	<p>Umbhalo edlulisa umyalezo: i-imeyili</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Isakhiwo sombhalo Inhlosoyombhalo Amaphuzu awumongo kanye namaphuzu asekelayo Ukusetshenziswa kolimi Irejista Ukuhleleka kahle kwemisho Ukusetshenziswa kwezihlanganiso ukuquinisekisa ukuxhumana kahle kwemisho Ukusetshenziswa kweziinhlobo zemisho ezechukuluza imizwa 	<p>Umsebenzi ezingezi lamagama:</p> <p>Amabizodqo kanye namabizongxube</p> <p>Umsebenzi ezingezi lemisho:</p> <p>Inqubo, ukulandelana kwezinti ngokubaluleka kwazo kanye nesigabao esisongayayo</p> <p>Izincazelozamagama:</p> <p>Izinkolelo ezingadugukvi, ukubandululu kanye nolimi oluchukuluza imizwa</p>

AMASANTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULLUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUFUNDAA NOKUBUKELA	UKUSETSHENZISWA KOLIMI
3 & 4	<p>Ubunkondlo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izimpawu ezibalulekile zenkondlo Isakhiwo sangaphakathi senkondlo: izifengqo, imifanekisomqondo, imvumewano nesiqqi Isakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo: imigqa, amagama nezigaba/zitanza Isitayela sombhali Ukfengqa Umoya wenkondlo <p>Isifundo sokuqondisia (umbhalo ocashunwe embhalweni wobuciko ofundwayo)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Indikimba kanye nomylezo. <p>Gxila kulkokhu okulandelayo:</p> <p>Inqubo yokubhala</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukuhlela Ukubhala izinhlaka zokuqala Ukubuyekenza Ukfunda ngokuqaphelisia ukuze ucacise Ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula Kubhalwa i-imeyili kulandelwa inqubo yokubhala <p>3 & 4</p>	<p>Gxila kulkokhu okulandelayo:</p> <p>Inqubo yokubhala</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukuhlela Ukubhala izinhlaka zokuqala Ukubuyekenza Ukfunda ngokuqaphelisia ukuze ucacise Ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula Kubhalwa i-imeyili kulandelwa inqubo yokubhala <p>3 & 4</p>	<p>Inqubo yokubhala</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukuhlela Ukubhala izinhlaka zokuqala Ukubuyekenza Ukfunda ngokuqaphelisia ukuze ucacise Ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula Kubhalwa i-imeyili kulandelwa inqubo yokubhala <p>3 & 4</p>	<p>Izimpawu zokuloba kanye nesipelingi:</p> <p>Izinhlalo zesipelingi kanye izifinyezi ezi-4:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Izifinyezo ezejwayelekile Mnumzane - Mnu. Isibonelo - isib. <p>2. I-akhronimi I-Acquired</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Immuno Deficiency Syndrome - AIDS <p>3. Izifinyezo ezisebenzisa uhlamvu lokuqala lwegama ngalinye</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Thulani Amos Nene - T.A.N African National Congress - ANC <p>4. Izifinyezo ezisuselwua emagameni ngokuthatha ingxenyne ethile egameni ngalinye</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Thandiwe – Thandi Bongumusa - Musa <p>Iqiniso kanye nombono</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Iqiniso kanye nombono Incazeloe qondiwe

AMASONTO	UKULELELA NOKUKHULLUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUSETSHENZISWA KOLIMI
	<p>Amasu okukhuluma nokulela</p> <p>Ababambe iqhaza haveza isimo esithile</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Isimo sivezwe ngokucacile Ababambe iqhaza behlukaniswa kahle Ulimi kumele luhambisane nesimo esivezwayo Ukulingisa kuvezwa into ethile esimweni ezithile ngxoxo Khetha izimo kanye nezihloko ezifanelekile Izimiso zokukhuluma Ulimi kanye namandla Ababambe iqhaza <p>5 & 6</p>	<p>Umbhalo wobuciko ofana nezindaba ezimfushane kanye nenoveli</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izimpawu zombhalo wobuciko: abalingiswa, okwenzekayo, inkulumo-mpendulwano, isakhiwo, udweshu, okwenzeka endabenii isizinda, umlandi kanye nendikimba <p>Inqubo yokufunda</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukulungiselela ukufunda (yethula uhlubo lombhalo) Ngesikhathi kufundwa (phawula ngezimpawu zombhalo) Ngemumva kokufunda (akuphendulwe imibuzo, kughathanswe, kwehlukaniswe, kuhiaziwywe) <p>Ubunkondlo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Izimpawu ezibalulekile zenkondlo Isakhiwo sangaphakathi senkondlo: izifengqo, imifanekisomqondo, imvumelwano nesigqi Isakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo: imiqqa, amagama nezigaba/izitanza Isitayela sombhali Ukfengqa Umoya wenkondlo Indikimba kanye nomyalezo. 	<p>Umbhalo odluliswa umyalezo: umlando kamufi/ukugcwaliswa idayari/ikhadi lesimemo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Isakhiwo sombhalo Inhlosi yombhalo Amaphuzu awumongo kanye namaphuzu asekelayo Ukuhleleka kahle kwemisho Ukuqinisekisa ukuxhumana kahle kwemisho Ukuhleleka kahle kwemisho Ukuqinisekisa ukuxhumana kahle kwemisho Ukuhleleka kahle kwemisho Ukuhleleka kahle kwemisho <p>Gxila klokhu okulandelayo:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Inqubo yokubhala Ukuhlela Ukuhlela izinhlaka zokuqala Ukuhlela ezechukene (ubude nezakhwo) Ukuhlela ngokuqaphelisisa ukuze ucacise Ukuhlela ngokuqaphelisisa ukuze ucacise Ukulungisa amaphutha, ukwethula Kubhalwa umlando kamufi/idayari/ikhadi lesimemo kulandelwa inqubo yokubhala 	<p>Umsebenzi ezingeni lamagama:</p> <p>Izenzo kanye namabizo</p> <p>Umsebenzi ezingeni lemisho:</p> <p>Ukuchaza: imbangela nomthelela</p> <p>Izincazele zamagama:</p> <p>Ukuguquka encazelweni, ukusebenzisa ulimi ngezinhluso ezithile; igama elliodwa elimele amaningi</p> <p>Izimpawu zokuloba kanye nesipelingi:</p> <p>Amaphethini zesipelingi</p>

AMASONTO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULLUMA	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUFUNDAA NOKUBUKELA	UKUSETSHENZISWA KOLIMI
5 & 6		<p>Ukufundela ukugondiswa (umbhalo ocashunwe embhalweni wobuciko enikiziwe)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukufunda ngokushesha ukha phezulu, ukufunda ngokukha phezulu ngenhoso yokuthola umfanekisomqondo Ukufunda ngokuqaphelisia Ukucabangela Izincazelozamagama Umbono wombhalli Iqiniso kanye nombono Incazeloeqondiwe <p>Ukubhala iphusu nomaisigaba (ipharagrafu)</p>	<p>Ukubhala: Kuyabukezwakwemibhalo Inqubyokubhala imibhalo</p>	<p>Umsebenzi ezingeni lamagama: Kuyabukezwakwemibhalo Inqubyokubhala imibhalo</p> <p>Izincazelozamagama: Igama elliodwa ellimelamagama amanangi</p> <p>Izimpawuzokuloba kanyenesipelingi: Amaphathini zespelingi.</p>
7 & 8	Amasu okulalela nokukhuluma Kuyabukeza	<p>Ukufunda nokubukela: Kuyabukezwazemibhalo ezisemqoka nezimiso yobuciko, izimpawuzokusethenziswa kolimi</p>	<p>Ukubhala: Kuyabukezwazemibhalo Inqubyokubhala imibhalo</p>	<p>Umsebenzi ezingeni lamagama: Kuyabukezwazemibhalo Inqubyokubhala imibhalo</p> <p>Izincazelozamagama: Igama elliodwa ellimelamagama amanangi</p> <p>Izimpawuzokuloba kanyenesipelingi: Amaphathini zespelingi.</p>
IMISEBENZYOKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILE NEYOKUPHELA KONYAKAYETHEMU YESI-4				UMSEBENZWESI-2: UKUHLOLA KOKUPHELA KONYAKA
9 & 10	UMSEBENZWOKU-1: OKUKHULUNYWAYONOKULALELWAYO	Inkulomo-mpikiswano/i-inhlolokhono/ingxoxo/inkulumo elungiselewe/inkulumo engalungiselewe. Inkundla/ingxoxo yomkhandlu/ukulalela isifundo sokugondiswa/inqubo yomhlangano.	Iphepha 1: Okukhulunywayo Iphepha 2: Isifundo sokugondiswa; Ukuisetshenziswa kolimi (Amahora ama-2) Iphepha 3: Ukubhala (ihora) Iphepha 4: Inganekwane (ihora)	

ISIGABA SESI-4: UKUHLOLA ULIMI LWASEKHAYA

4.1 ISINGENISO

Ukuhlola inqubo ehleliwe eqhubekayo yokuhlonza, yokuqoqa, nokuhumusha ulwazi lokuthi abafundi basebenze kanjani.Kufaka izigaba ezine: ukwakha nokuqoqa ubufakazi bomphumela, ukulinganisa ngenhloso yokuhlola ubufakazi, ukubhala okutholakele kanye nokusetshenziswa kolwazi ukuqonda nokukwazi ukusiza ukuthuthuka komfundu ukuze kwenziwe ngcono inqubo yokufunda nokufundisa.

Ukuhlola kumele kwenzeke ngazo zombili lezindlela, okuhlekile (ukuhlola ukuze kufundwe) nokungahlelekile (ukuhlola kokufunda). Kukho kokubili lokhu kuhlola kabalulekile ukuthi abafundi baziswe njalo indlela abenze ngayo ekuhlolweni kwabo ukuze kakhule ubungcweti ekufundeni.

Ukuhlola izilimi kuyinto eqhubekayo, kweseka ukukhula nokuthuthuka kwabafundi.kuyingxeny esemqoka yokufundisa nokufunda inikeza indlela okufundiswe nokufundwe ngayo.kumele kuhlanganiswe ekufundiseni nasekufundeni kunokuthi kusetshenziswa njengento ezimele.Ukuhlola okuhlanganisiwe kwezinhlaka ezhluken zolimi kumele kwenziwe.Isibonelo, singaqala ngokufunda isiqephu bese senza isifundo sokuqondisisa.Kungenziwa imibuzo ngolwazi lolimi ethathelwe endaben efundiwe.Emumva kokufunda abafundi kumele baphendule umbhalo/indaba, isibonelo, ngokubhala incwadi ngezinto eziphakanyisiwe embhalweni/endaben noma babhale izimpendulo abaziqambele zona ngokuqukethwe umbhalo/indaba.Ukusonga lomsebenzi, kungenziwa ingxoxo ngesihloko ngale ndlela kungenziwa wonke amakhono olimi emsebenzini owodwa ogelezayo, ohlanganisiwe.

Ukuhlola amakhono olimi ahlukene akufanele kubukwe njengomsebenzi ozimele kodwa njengomsebenzi owodwa ohlanganisiwe.Irubriki yokuhlola kumele ihangabezane namakhono olimi ahlukene kumsebenzi ohlolwayo.

Amakhono okulalela abafundi, ikhono lokukhuluma, ukukwazi ukuphendula imibuzo, ukuhlanganyela engxoxweni kanye namakhono okubhala kumele abhekwe nsukuzonke lapho kunesidingo.

Kabalulekile futhi ukuthi ukuqonda kwabafundi abakufundayo kuhlolwe hhayi nje ukukwazi ukubona nokuhlukanisa amagama.Ukuhlola kokufunda kufanele kwenziwe njalo kungabi ukuhlola okwenziwa kanye. Ukuhlola kokufunda okuhlekile kumele kugxile ekufundeni kuzwakele nasemisebenzini esiza uthisha ukuthola ukuthi umfundi uqonda kangakanani, isibonelo, ukuphinda axoxe indaba noma aphendule imibuzo.

Ukuhlola komsebenzi obhaliwe kuzogxila kuqala kwikhono lomfundu lokudlulisa ukuqonda, nokubheka ukuthi babhale ngokuyikho, isibonelo. ukusetshenziswa kwezakhiwo zolimi ngokufanele, ukupela kanye nezimpawu zokubhala.Konke ukuhlola kumele kuqonde ukuthi ukufundwa kolimi kuyinto eqhubekayo abafundi ngeke bakhipe isiqephu somsebenzi oyikho/oqondile ngesihlandla sokuqala.Ngakho ke izigaba ezhluken zenqubo yokubhala kumele zihlolwe.

Uma kwenziwa umsebenzi ohlekile, kuzogxilwa kwikhono elithize, isibonelo Ukulalela nokukhuluma, Ukufunda noma Ukubhala.ngoba ukufundwa kolimi kuyinqubo ehlanganisiwe, kuzosetshenziswa ngaphezu kwekhono eliodwa. Izakhiwo zolimi kumele zihlolwe engqikithini.uthisha kumele aqinisekise ukuthi ukuhlola akwenziwa ngemisebenzi ebhalwayo kuphela, kepha nangemisebenzi eyenziwayo nangokukhuluma.Kabalulekile ukuhlola lokho abafundi abakuqondayo kungabi abakufake ekhanda nje, ngakho ke hlola amakhono engqikithini, isib. Abafundi bangawapela wonke amagama ngokuyikho uma kuhlolwa ngoLwesihsanu, kepha bayakwazi yini ukuwasebenzisa lawomagama ngokuyikho uma bebhala izindaba zabo noma indaba?

Ukufundisa nokuhlola izilimi kumele kubhekelele ukufakwa kwabo bonke abafundi, kumele kutholwe amasu okusiza bonke abafundi ukufinyelela noma ukukhipha imibhalo yolimi. Uhlelo lokuhlola livumela ukuhlola okuqoqayo,

okungaba ukubhala isivivinyo ekupheleni kwethemu ngayinye. Umsebenzi ohlolwayo kumele kube umsebenzi owenziwe kuleyothemu.Umsebenzi ohlolwayo kumele ube semazingeni okuqonda ahlukene ukuqinisekisa ukuba semthethweni kwabo.

4.2 UKUHLOLA OKUNGAHLEKILE NOMA KWANSUKUZONKE

Ukuhlolela ukufunda kunenjongo yokuqoqa ulwazi lokuphumelela kwabafundi olungasetshenziswa ekwenzeni ngcono ukufunda kwabo.

Ukuhlolela okungahlelekile kuwukubheka nsukuzonke inqubekelaphambili yabafundi. Lokhu kwenzeka ngokuthi, kubhekwe, kukhulunywe, ukubonakalisa ngokuxoxisana kukathisha nomfundu, Ukuxhumana kwasekilasini okungahlelekile, njll. Ukuhlolela okungahlelekile kwenziwa kube lula ngangokuba uthisha uyakwazi ukumisa abafundi maphakathi nesifundo abheke abafundi noma axoxe nabo ngenqubekelaphambili yokufunda. Ukuhlolela amakhono olimi kwenziwa ngokubheka, imisebenzi ebhalwayo, imisebenzi ekhulunywayo neyensiwayo, izivivinyo ezibhalwayo, ukufunda kakhulu uphimisela nezinye izindlela zokuhlolela.Ukuhlolela okungahlelekile kumele kusetshenziselwe ukubonisa abafundi indlela abenze ngayo nokwazisa indlela ukufundisa okumele kuhlelwe ngayo, kodwa akuphoqelekile ukuba kubhalwe phansi.Kumele kungahlukaniswa nemisebenzi yokufunda eyenzeka ekilasini futhi ungasebenzisa imisebenzi yakho eminingi yokufunda ukuhlolela ukwenza/ukusebenza kwabafundi okungahlelekile. Ngezinye izikhathi ungafuna ukwenza uhlobo oluthize lwemisebenzi yokuhlolela ukugqugquzela abafundi ukuthi bafunde, njengembhalo yesipelingi.Ababafundi noma uthisha bangawumaka lomsebenzi wokuhlolela.

Kuphakanyiswa ukuthi uthisha usebenzise amaviki amabili okuqala ethemu ukwenza ukuhlolela okuyisisekelo kubafundi. Uthisha Kufanele asebenzise imisebenzi enikeziwe yamaviki okuqala ethemu kuhlelo lokufundisa ukwenza lokhu kuhlolela.



Ukuzihlola nokuhlolana kontanga kwenza abafundi bazimbandakanye ekuhloleni. Lokhu kubalulekile ngoba kwenza abafundi bafunde babuye bazibheke ukusebenza kwabo. Imiphumela yokuhlolela okungahlelekile kwansukuzonke ayibhalwa phansi ngokuhlelekile ngaphandle uma uthisha ezithandela yena. Kepha othisha bangathanda ukugcina amarekhodi okubhaliwe ngenqubekela phambili yomfundu ngamunye ngokwezinhlaka ezhilukene zesifundo ukusiza ukuhlela nokuqinisekisa ukuthi umfundu ngamunye uyathuthuka kumakhono adingekayo kanye nokuqonda. Imiphumela etholakala ekuhlolweni okungahlelekile kwansukuzonke akumele isetshenziselwe ukubheka ukuthi umfundu uyadlulela yini ebangeni elilandelayo nenhoso yokukhipha izitifiketi.

4.3 UKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILE

Yonke imisebenzi yokuhlolela eyenza uhlelo lokuhlolela okuhlelekile ngonyaka ithathwa njengokuhlolela okuhlelekile. Imisebenzi yokuhlolela okuhlelekile imakwa othisha babhale phansi ukuze kubonakale ukuthi umfundu uyaqhukela yini ebangeni elilandelayo.Yonke imisebenzi yokuhlolela okuhlelekile kumele imodareyithwe ukuqinisekisa ukuba sezingeni nokugcinwa kwemigomo efanele.

Ukuhlolela okuhlelekile kunikeza uthisha amasu okubheka nokuhlolela inqubekela phambili yabafundi ebangeni nasesifundweni esithile. Izibonelo zokuhlolela okhlelekile kufaka izivivinyo, ukuhlolela, imisebenzi eyenziwayo, amaprojethi, okwethulwa ngokukhuluma, ukubonisa, ukutshengisa, (njengokuphinda uxoxe indaba, ukuqondanisa), okwenziwayo (njengokulingisa), inkulumo elotshiwe, ukuhlanganyela emisebenzini ekhulunywayo (njengengxoxo yababili, izingxoxo) imisebenzi ebhalwayo (njengokuqedela iphepha lokusebenzela, ukubhala isigaba noma ezinye izinhlobo zemibhalo) njll.

Inhoso yokwenza Uhlelo IokuHlolela ukuqinisekisa ukuba neqiniso, ukuthembeka, ukulunga nokwanela kokuhlolela ngokuhlolela okucacile ezinhlotsheni zemisebenzi kanye nephesenti elabelwe ikhono ngalinye lolimi elisemsebenzini.

Kuphinde kwethule lokho ukuhlola okugxile kuko, isibindlela okufanele wethulwe ngayo imisebenzi.

Kumsebenzi wokuhlola okuhlelekile, sebenzisa uhla Iwezimpendulo, irubriki, ichecklist kanye nerating scale namanye amathuluzi afanele okuhlola ukubheka, ukuhlola nokubhala amazinga abafundi okuqonda kanye namakhono. Khetha ithuluzi lokuhlola elifanele leyonhlobo yomsebenzi. Isibonelo, irubrikhi iyona efanele kunohla Iwezimpendulo kwisiqephu sombhalo wokuziqambela. uhla Iwezimpendulo ilona olufanele isivivinyo sesipelingi noma umsebenzi wesi-fundo sokuqondisisa.

4.3.1 Izidingo zokuhlola okuhlelekile zolimi lwasekhaya

Imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhlelekile kumele ihlole uhlu Iwezinhlaka zamakhono olimi ukuze izinhlaka esisemqoka zihlolwe ngokuhubeka kwethemu kanye nonyaka. othisha kufanele baqiniseke ukuthi lezi zinhlaka zihlolwe ngokungahlelekile abafundi baziska ngendlela abasebenze ngayo ngaphambi kokuthi zihlolwe ngokuhlelekile.

Konke ukuhlola emaBangeni aphakeme kwensiwa isikole, ngokohlelo Iwangaphakathi Iwesikole.

Uhlelo lokuhlola okuhlelekile kwamaBanga 7-9 kuhlanganisa imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhlelekile eyishumi nanye (11), okwenza u- 100%. ukuhlola okwenziwa isikole u- 40% kanti okokuphela konyaka u-60%

Ukuhlola okwenziwa isikole (40%)

Amabanga aphakeme anemisebenzi yokuhlola okuhlelekile eyishumi (10) ehllewe ngalendlela elandelayo:

- IBanga lesi-7 – imisebenzi yokukhulunywayo emi-4, imisebenzi ebhalwayo emi-2, izivivinyo ezi-3 nokuhlola kwaphakathi nonyaka (June) oku-1.
- IBanga lesi - 8 – imisebenzi yokukhulunywayo emi-4, imisebenzi ebhalwayo emi-3, izivivinyo ezi-2 nokuhlola kwaphakathi nonyaka (June) oku-1.
- IBanga lesi - 9 – imisebenzi yokukhulunywayo emi-4, imisebenzi ebhalwayo emi-3, izivivinyo ezi-2 nokuhlola kwaphakathi nonyaka (June) oku-1.

Izivivinyo zokuphela konyaka (60%)

Isivivinyo sokuphela konyaka siqukethe imisebenzi ekhulunywayo nebhawayo. umsebenzi okhulunywayo, okuliphepha loku-1 u-20.8%. iphesenti kufanele livele kulemisenzi emine ekhulunywayo eyenziwe onyakeni. imisebenzi ebhalwayo, okufanele yenziwe ngaphansi kwezimo eziqhashelwe, kufaka aphepha ama- (2) nama- (3) ngokulandelana kwiBanga lesi – 7 nelesi-8 kanye neBanga lesi-9.

AmaBanga lesi-7 nelesi-8

- Iphepha lesi - 2 – isifundo sokuqondisisa, ulimi engqikithini kanye nezimpendulo emibhalweni yobuciko
- Iphepha lesi - 3 – okubhalwayo (imibhalo yobuciko, i-Eseyi nemibhalo edlulisa umyalezo)

IBanga lesi - 9

- Iphepha lesi - 2 – isifundo sokuqondisisa kanye nolimi engqikithini
- Iphepha lesi - 3 – okubhalwayo (imibhalo yobuciko, i-Eseyi nemibhalo edlulisa umyalezo)
- Iphepha lesi - 4 – izimpendulo emibhalweni yobuciko

4.3.2 Izinhlobo zemisebenzi ngethemu

Izinhlobo zokuhlolola ezisetshenzisiwe kumele zibe sezingeni elifanele ngokweminyaka nangokukuhula. Isimo salemisebenzi kumele siphathe okuqukethwe isifundo, kubuye kufake izinhlobonhlobo zemisebenzi ezakhelwe ukufeza injongo yesifundo.kumelwe isekelwe kulwazi namakhono enziwe ngaleyelo themu.Sebenzisa uhla lokufundisa lwethemu lebanga ngalinye ukukhetha izinhlobo zemisebenzi kanye namakhono adingekayo kwingsenye ngayinye yonsebenzi wokuhlolola ohlelekile.lsibonelo, uma uhlela isiqephu sokubhala ngokuziqambela ebangeni lesi-7, ithemu yoku-1 ufuna abafundi babbale inkondlo, ungalindela ukuthi ‘babbale imisho elinganayo evumelanayo’kumele kube yilokho okufundisile.Uma uhlela umbhalo wolwazi ngethemu yokuqala, kuyofanele babbale besebenzisa uhlaka olufanele.Ngokufanayo ekulaleleni nasekukhulumeni, angekhe ucele abafundi ukuthi banike ingxoxo emfishane ebangeni lesi-7, kuthemu yoku-1, ngoba lokho kufundiswa kamuva.

Ukuhlola okuhlelekile kumele Kubhekelele amazinga abafundi okuhlakanipha ahlukahlukene njengoba kubonisive lapha ngezansi. Kungasetshenziswa izinhlobo ezahlukene zemibuzo njengaleyelo efuna impendulo eyodwa (multiple choices), imibuzo evalekile (cloze), eqhathanisayo kanye naleyo eqondile.

Ithebula loku-1

AMAZING OKUSEBENZISA UMQONDO	UMSEBENZI	IPHESENTI LOMSEBENZI
Umqondo osobala (izinga loku-1) Ukulungisa kabusha (izinga lesi-2)	<p>Imibuzo eqondene nokutholakala kolwazi olusobala olutholakala embhalweni</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gagula izinto/abantu/izindawo/ingxenye yokuphelele. • Yethula amaqiniso/izizathu/amaphuzu/imibono • bona izizathu/abantu/imbangela ... • nika uhla lwamaphuzu/amaqiniso/amagama/izizathu ... • chaza indawo/abantu/umlingiswa... • yamanisa isigameko/isigcawu/ulwazi olutholakala ngokukhula nokwenzeka kwezinto ... <p>Imibuzo edinga ukuhlaziya, ukuhlawa kwemiqondo noma ukuhlawa kolwazi olubekwe ngokusobala olutholakala emibhalweni.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • finqa amaphuzu asemqoka/imibono/okwenziwayo/okungenziwa/hlanganisa ndawonye okufanayo... • Hlanganisa izinto ezifanayo • nika okufanayo/okungumehluko... • nika ngokusamfanekiso... 	Amazinga eloku-1 nelesi - 2: 40%
ukucabangela (izinga lesi-3)	<p>Imibuzo edinga umhlolwa akwazi ukubhekisa ulwazi olwethulwe emibhalweni labekwa ngokusobala ngokusebenzia ulwazingqangi lwakhe.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Chaza umbonongqangi ... • Qhathanisa imibono/indlela okubukwa ngayo izinto/izenzezo ... • Iyini inhoso yombhali (noma umlingiswa) okuhlosiwe/indlela abuka ngayo izinto/isizathu ... • Chaza imbangela/umthelela we... • Ngabe isenzo/ukuphawula/indlela abuka ngayo (njil) kuvezani ngomxoxi/umbhali/umlingisi ... • Ngabe isifaniso/isigathekiso/imifanekisomqondo kunamthelela muni ekuqondeni kwakho • ucabanga ukuthi uzoba yini umphumela/umthelela njil wesenzzo/isimo ... 	Izinga lesi-3: 40%

AMAZING OKUSEBENZISA UMQONDO	UMSEBENZI	IPHESENTI LOMSEBENZI
Ukuhlolisa (izinga lesi-4)	<p>Le mibuzo imayelana nezinqumo ezithinta ubugugu nokunohlonze. Lokhu kufaka izinqumo mayelana nokuqinisekisa ubukhona bento, iqiniso nombono, nokukholeka, ukukwazi ukucabanga nokuqonda, ukuphikisana, kanye nezinto ezifana nokuthandeka, nokwamukeleka kwezingqumo nezenzo nokwaziswayo emphakathini:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ucabanga ukuthi lokhu okwenzekile kuyakholeka/kungenzeka? • Ingabe impikiswano yombhali inobuqiniso/ukucabanga nokuhluzeka/nomnqamula juqu ... • xoxa/phawula ngokuhlolisa ngezezo/inhloso/indlela okubonwa ngayo izinto/iziphakamiso/isiqondiso ... • Uyavumelana nombono/isitativende/okubonile/ukuhumusha..? • Ngokwakho ukubona, ngabe umbhali/umlandi/umlingiswa ufanele yini ukubeka umbono/ukuphakamisa lokhu? (sekela impendulo yakho/nikeza isizathu sempendulo yakho). • Ngabe ukuziphatha/ukwenza izinto ngendlela enza ngayo umlingiswa ifanele yini/kwamukelekile kuwena? Nikeza isizathu sempendulo yakho. • Ngabe izenzo zomlingiswa/indlela enza ngayo izinto/isisusa kumveza kanjani ngokwesimo esamukelekile ngokwamagugu? • Xoxa ngokucophelela/phawula ngokwezingqumo zamagugu ezitholakala embhalweni. <p>Le mibuzo ihlose ukuhlolola umthelela wokomqondo nokunkoma Umbhalo kohlolwayo. Kugxilwa kakhulu endleleni aphendula ngayo ebheka ukuphakama komoya ngokuqkethwe, ukukhonjwa kwabalingiswa noma izehlakalo nendlela aphendula ngayo ekusetshenzisweni kolimi ngumbhali (njengokukhethwa kwamagama nemifanekisomqondo)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Xoxa ngempendulo yakho uyibhekise embhalweni/isehlakalo/isimo/udweshu/ungqingetshe. • Uyazwelana nomlingiswa? Yikuphi ongakwenza uma ungahele ubhekane nalesi simo? • Phawula ngolimi olusetshenziswa ngumbhali. • Xoxa ngokuphumelela kwesitayela sombhali/isingeniso/isiphetho/imifanekisomqondo/ukusetshenziswa kwamasu obunkondlo/amasu emibhalo. 	Amazinga ele-4 nele-5: 20%
ukunkoma (izinga lesi-5)		

4.4 UHLELO LOKUHLOLA

Uhlelo lokuhlolola lwakhelwe ukusabalalisa imisebenzi ehlelekile kuzona zonke izifundo esikoleni ngokwethemu.Uhlelo lokuhlolola kumelwe ludwetshwe isikole luhkombise izinsuku okuzokwensiwa ngazo umsebenzi.

Izidingo zezifundo

Izidingo ezifanele ukufeza imisebenzi zinkwe ngokwamaphesenti. Lapho uhlelo lubonisa amaphesenti angamashumi amabili (20) ekhono lolimi, kusho ukuthi amamaki alelo khono lolimi anikeziwe ekugcineni kufanele kube ngamaphesenti angamashumi amabili (20) esamba samamaki hayi amamaki angamashumi amabili (20). Izikole kazinqunyelwe amamaki athile abekelwe ikhono lolimi inkani nje uma ukukalwa kwalelo nalelo khono kuhlonishwa emsebenzini ngamunye ngendlela yamaphesenti anikiwe ohlelweni lokuhlolola. Ake senze isibonelo ngebanga lesi-8, lapha isivivinyo solwazi lolimi singahlelelwa amamaki angamashumi amahlanu (50) noma ngaphezulu, inkani nje uma isikalo sokugcina singadluli isikalo esivezwe ohlelweni lokuhlolola.

Lelithebulu elilandelayo linika izidingo zokuhlolola okuhlelekile oLimini Lwasekhaya:

Amathebula ohlelo lokuhlola okuhlelekile

IBANGA LESI- 7

IMISEBENZI YOKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILE ITHEMU YOKU-1		
UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: OKUKHULUNYWAYO NOKULALELWAYO	UMSEBENZI WESI-2: UKUBHALA	UMSEBENZI WESI-3: UKUHLOLA KOKU-1
Ukuphinda axoxe indaba/uxoxa ngenkondlo/inkulumompendulwano/ yeqembu/ingxoxo yomkhandlu.	I-eseyi echazayo/elandayo Incwadi yobungani/ukubukeza/ inkulumompendulwano	Isifundo sokuqondisisa nokusetshenziswa kolimi
IMISEBENZI YOKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILE ITHEMU YESI-2		
UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: OKUKHULUNYWAYO NOKULALELWAYO	UMSEBENZI WESI-2: UKUBHALA	UMSEBENZI WESI-3:
Ukulalela isifundo sokuqondisisa/ ingxoxo/inkulumo engalungiselelwel/ ingxoxo yeqembu ngokunika imiyalelo.	imibhalo yobuciko: imibuzo esengqikithini	Ukuhlolwa kwaphakathi nonyaka Iphepha lesi-2: isifundo sokuqondisisa, ukusetshenziswa kolimi nemibhalo yobuciko Iphepha lesi-3: Ukubhala: I-eseyi eyodwa nombhalo odlulisa umyalezo owodwa
IMISEBENZI YOKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILE ITHEMU YESI-3		
UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: OKUKHULUNYWAYO NOKULALELWAYO	UMSEBENZI WESI-2: UKUBHALA	UMSEBENZI WESI-3: ISIVIVINYO SESI - 3
Umdlalo wokulingisa/inquabo yomhlangano/ukufunda okungalungiselelwel/ukunika izinkomba/ingxoxo yesigungu/ umkhandlu.	I-eseyi echasisayo/elandisayo Uhlelo/i-agenda namaminithi	Isifundo sokuqondisisa nokusetshenziswa kolimi NOMA Umbhalo wobuciko
IMISEBENZI YOKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILE ITHEMU YESI-4		
UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: OKUKHULUNYWAYO NOKULALELWAYO	UMSEBENZI WESI-2: ISIVIVINYO SOKUPHELA KONYAKA	
Ukufunda kuzwakale/Inkulomo mpikiswano/ingxoxo yeqembu/inkulomo enga/elungiselelwel	Iphepha -1: Okukhulunywayo Iphepha- 2: Isifundo sokuqondisisa, ulimi nemibhalo yobuciko (amahora-2) Iphepha- 3: Imibhalo (Ihora -1)	

IBANGA LESI - 8

IMISEBENZI YOKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILE ITHEMU YOKU-1		
UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: OKUKHULUNYWAYO NOKULALELWAYO	UMSEBENZI WESI-2: UKUBHALA	UMSEBENZI WESI-3: UKUHLOLA KOKU-1
Ingxoxo yeqembu – imibhalo ebonwayo/ukulalela isifundo sokuqondisisa/inkulumo engalungiselelwe/ingxoxo yeqembu/ inhlolokhono.	umbiko wephephandaba/isiqeshana Indaba elandisayo/ejeqeza emuva	Ulimi nokuqondisisa
IMISEBENZI YOKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILE ITHEMU YESI-2		
UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: OKUKHULUNYWAYO NOKULALELWAYO	UMSEBENZI WESI-2: UKUBHALA	UMSEBENZI WESI-3: ISIVIVINYO SAMAPHAKATHI NONYAKA
Ukulalela ngokuqondisisa/ukunika izinkomba/isigungu/ingxoxo yomkhandlu/inkulumo mpiikiswano.	Inhlolokhono/umyalelo umbhalo/ ukubuyekeza indaba	Iphepha loku-1: Okukhulunywayo Iphepha lesi-2: Ukuqondisisa, Ukusetshenziswa kolimi kanye imibhalo yobuciko Iphepha lesi-3: Ukubhala
IMISEBENZI YOKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILE ITHEMU YESI-3		
UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: OKUKHULUNYWAYO NOKULALELWAYO	UMSEBENZI WESI-2: UKUBHALA	UMSEBENZI WESI-3: UKUHLOLA KOKU-1
Inkulumo mpPENDULWANO/Inkulumo enga/ elungiselelwe/ukuxxa indaba/ukufunda okulungiselelwe.	Indaba echazayo/indaba edazayo Incwadi yobungani/ inkulumompendulwano	Ukuqondisisa kanye nokutshenziswa kolimi
IMISEBENZI YOKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILE ITHEMU YESI-4		
UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: OKUKHULUNYWAYO NOKULALELWAYO	UMSEBENZI WESI-3: ISIVIVINYO SOKUPHELA KONYAKA	
Inkulumo mpiikiswano/ingxoxo/ingxoxo yamaqembu/ inkulumompendulwano.	Iphepha loku-1: Okukhulunywayo Iphepha lesi-2: Ukuqondisisa, ulimi kanye nemibhalo yobuciko (amahora ama-2) Iphepha lesi-3: Ukubhala (ihora)	

IBANGA LESI - 9

IMISEBENZI YOKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILE ITHEMU YOKU-1		
UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: OKUKHULUNYWAYO NOKULALELWAYO	UMSEBENZI WESI-2: UKUBHALA	UMSEBENZI WESI-3: UKUHLOLA KOKU-1
Ukufunda okulungiselelwe/ingxoxo	Indaba echazano/elandisayo Incwadi yobungani/ukubuyekeza/ inkulumo-mpendulwano	Isifundo sokuqondisisa kanye nokusetshenziswa kolimi
IMISEBENZI YOKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILE ITHEMU YESI-2		
UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: OKUKHULUNYWAYO NOKULALELWAYO	UMSEBENZI WESI-2: UKUBHALA	UMSEBENZI WESI-3: ISIVIVINYO SAMAPHAKATHI NONYAKA
Ukufunda okungalungiselelwe/inkundla/ ingxoxo yeqembu.	Ukubuyekeza/umbhalo/uhlelo lwengxoxo/isaziso/i-ajenda yomhlangano namaminithi	Iphepha 1: Okukhulunywayo Iphepha 2: Isifundo sokuqondisisa, ukusetshenziswa kolimi (Amahora ama-2) Iphepha 3: Ukubhala (Ihora) Iphepha 4: Inganekwane (Ihora)
IMISEBENZI YOKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILE ITHEMU YESI-3		
UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: OKUKHULUNYWAYO NOKULALELWAYO	UMSEBENZI WESI-2: UKUBHALA	UMSEBENZI WESI-3: ISIVIVINYO SESIBILI
Inkulumo elungiselelwe/umdlalo wokulingisa/inkulumo mpendulwano/ ingxoxo ye-CV/incwadi yefa/ ithestamente.	Indaba echazano/elandisayo/eveza amaqiniso/edaza inkani I-CV kanye nencwadi ehambisana nayo	Isifundo sokuqondisisa kanye nokusetshenziswa kolimi
IMISEBENZI YOKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILE ITHEMU YESI-4		
UMSEBENZI WOKU-1: OKUKHULUNYWAYO NOKULALELWAYO	UMSEBENZI WESI-3: ISIVIVINYO SOKUPHELA KONYAKA	
Inkulumo-mpikiswano/i-inthavyu/ingxoxo/inkulumo elungiselelwe/inkulumo enga/elungiselewe/iqembu. Inkundla/umkhandlu/ukulalela isifundo sokuqondisisa/inqubo yomhlangano	Iphepha 1: Okukhulunywayo Iphepha 2: Isifundo sokuqondisisa, ukusetshenziswa kolimi (Amahora ama-2) Iphepha 3: Ukubhala (Ihora) Iphepha 4: Inganekwane (Ihora)	

Imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhlelekile ngokwamaBanga**Ithebula loku-1: ibanga lesi-7**

UKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILE		
MAPHAKATHI NONYAKA	ISIVIVINYO SOKUPHELA KONYAKA	
40%	60%	
Ukuhlola kwesikole (SBA)	Amaphepha esivivinyo sokuphela konyaka	
40%	39.2%	20.8%
Imisebenzi yokuhlola eyi-10 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Imisebenzi yokukhulunywayo emi-4 • Imisebenzi ebhalwayo emi - 2 • Izivivinyo ezi -3 • Isivivinyo esi -1 examination (maphakathi nonyaka) 	Izivivinyo ezibhalwayo Iphepha lesi - 2: isifundo sokuqondisisa, ukusetshenziswa kolimi nobuciko bomlomo Iphepha lesi - 3: ukubhala	Imisebenzi yokuhlola okukhulunywayo: Iphepha loku - 1 Ukulalela Ukukhuluma Ukfunda Imisebenzi ekhulunywayo eyenziwe enyakeni yenza ukuhlola kokuphela konyaka.

Ithebula lesi - 2: iBanga lesi - 8

UKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILE		
MAPHAKATHI NONYAKA	ISIVIVINYO SOKUPHELA KONYAKA	
40%	60%	
Ukuhlola kwesikole (SBA)	 Amaphepha esivivinyo sokuphela konyaka	
40%	39.2%	20.8%
Imisebenzi yokuhlola eyi-10 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Imisebenzi yokukhulunywayo emi-4 • Imisebenzi ebhalwayo emi - 3 • Izivivinyo ezi -2 • Isivivinyo esi -1 examination (maphakathi nonyaka) 	Izivivinyo ezibhalwayo Iphepha lesi - 2: isifundo sokuqondisisa, ukusetshenziswa kolimi nobuciko bomlomo Iphepha lesi - 3: ukubhala	Imisebenzi yokuhlola okukhulunywayo: Iphepha loku - 1 Ukulalela Ukukhuluma Ukfunda Imisebenzi ekhulunywayo eyenziwe enyakeni yenza ukuhlola kokuphela konyaka.

Ithebula lesi - 3: iBanga - 9

UKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILE		
MAPHAKATHI NONYAKA		ISIVIVINYO SOKUPHELA KONYAKA
40%		60%
Ukuhlola kwesikole (SBA)	Amaphepha esivivinyo sokuphela konyaka	
40%	39.2%	20.8%
Imisebenzi yokuhlola eyi-10 • Imisebenzi yokukhulunywayo emi-4 • Imisebenzi ebhalwayo emi - 3 • Izivivinyo ezi -2 • Isivivinyo esi -1 (maphakathi nonyaka)	Izivivinyo ezibhalwayo Iphepha lesi - 2: isifundo sokuqondisisa, ukusetshenziswa kolimi Iphepha lesi - 3: ukubhala Iphepha lesi-4: inganekwane	Imisebenzi yokuhlola okukhulunywayo: Iphepha loku - 1 Ukulalela Ukukhuluma Ukufunda Imisebenzi ekhulunywayo eyenziwe enyakeni yenza ukuhlola kokuphela konyaka.

Isimo samaphepha esivivinyo – amaBanga 7-9

ISIMO SAMAPHEPHA ESIVIVINYO (ISIVIVINYO SAMAPHAKATHI NOKUPHELA KONYAKA)					
IBANGA LESI -7	%	IBANGA LESI - 8	%	IBANGA LESI - 9	%
Iphepha loku-1: Okukhulunywayo nokulalelwayo: Ukufunda kuzwakale, ukulalela nokukhuluma	30	Iphepha loku-1: Okukhulunywayo nokulalelwayo: Ukufunda kuzwakale, ukulalela nokukhuluma	30	Iphepha loku-1: Okukhulunywayo nokulalelwayo: Ukufunda kuzwakale, ukulalela nokukhuluma	30
Iphepha lesi - 2: okubhalwayo Ukufunda isifundo sokuqondisisa (15) Ulimi olususelwe engqikithini (15) ukuphendula umbhalo wobuciko (10)	40	Iphepha lesi - 2: okubhalwayo Ukufunda isifundo sokuqondisisa (15) Ulimi engqikithini (15) ukufingqa (amamaki ayi -10 aguqlwe aba ngamaphesenti ama - 5%)	40	Iphepha lesi - 2: okubhalwayo Ukufunda isifundo sokuqondisisa (10) Ulimi engqikithini (15) ukufingqa (amamaki ayi -10 aguqlwe aba ngamaphesenti ama - 5%)	30
Iphepha lesi - 3: okubhalwayo ukubhala – i-eseyi (20) nemibhalo edlulisa umyalezo (10)	30	Iphepha lesi - 3: okubhalwayo ukubhala – i-eseyi (20) nemibhalo edlulisa umyalezo (10)	30	Iphepha lesi - 3: okubhalwayo ukubhala – i-eseyi (20) nemibhalo edlulisa umyalezo (10)	30
Iphepha lesi - 4: ukuphendula umbhalo wobuciko (10) • Ubunkondlo • izinganekwane • indaba emfishane • inoveli • umdlalo • (amamaki angama -20 ngayinye kulezinhlobo zombhalo aguqlwe aba ngamaphesenti ayi -10%)					10

Izinhlobo zokulalela ezisetshenzisiwe kumele zibe sezingeni elifanele ngokweminyaka nangokukhula. Isimo salemisebenzi kumele siphathe okuqukethwe isifundo, kubuye kufake izinhlobonhlobo zemisebenzi eyakhelwe ukufeza injongo yesifundo.

Ukuhlola okuhlelekile kumele kubhekelele amazinga abafundi okuhlakanipha okuhlukene njengoba kukhonjisiwe lapha ngezansi:

4.5 UKUREKHODA NOKUBIKA

Ukurekhoda kuyinqubo lapho uthisha egcina khona indlela abafundi abesebenze ngayo emisebenzini abebehlolwa kuyo. Ivezu ukuphumelela kwabafundi ekuzuzeni ulwazi njengalokhu kubekiwe eSitatiMendeni Senqubomgommo Yohlelo lokuFunda Nokuhlola. Amarekhodi okusebenza kwabafundi kumele anikeze ubufakazi bokukhula komqondo wabafundi ebangeni nokuveza ukuthi sebekulungele ukukhushulelw ebangeni elilandelayo. Amarekhodi okusebenza kwabafundi kumele abuye assetshenziswe ukuquinisekisa inqubekela-phambili eseyenziwe uthisha kanye nabafundi enqubweni yokufunda nokufundisa

Ukubika kuyinqubo yokwazisa ngokusebenza kwabafundi kubazali, esikoleni kanye nabanye abambandakanyekayo kwezemfundu. Ukusebenza kwabafundi kungabikwa ngezindlela eziningi ezahlukene. Lokhu kumbandakanya amariphoti, umhlangano wabazali, izinsuku zokuzobona imisebenzi yabafundi esikoleni, ukuxoxisana kukathisha nomzali, ukushaya izingcingo, ukubhalelana izincwadi, inyuziletha yekilasi noma yesikole, njll. Othisha bawo wonke amabanga babika besebenzisa uhlelo Iwamaphesenti ngokwezfundo zabo emaBangeni R – 12. Amazinga okuphumelela anhlobonhlobo kanye namaphesenti ahambisana nawo atshengisiwe kuleli thebula elingezansi:

AMAKHODI AMAPHESENTI OKUREKHODA NOKUBIKA

AMAKHODI	INCAZELO MAKHONO	AMAPHESENTI
7	Impumelelo ngamatengiso	80 – 100
6	Impumelelo eseqophelweni eliphezulu kakhulu	70 – 79
5	Impumelelo eseqopheleni eliphezulu	60 – 69
4	Impumelelo ngokwanelisayo	50 – 59
3	Impumelelo ngokufanele	40 – 49
2	Impumelelo ngokuyingxenye	30 – 39
1	Impumelelo ngokungenele	0 – 29

Othisha bazorekhoda uqobo Iwamamaki maqondana nemisebenzi, ngokusebenzisa iphepha lokurekhoda nokubika amaphesenti amamaki esifundweni ngasinye eripotini lomfundu.

4.6 UKUMODAREYTHA IMISEBENZI YOKUHLOLA

Ukumodareytha kuyinqubo eqinisekisa ukuthi imisebenzi yokuhlola ilungile, inobuqiniso, ithembekile. Ukumodareyitha kumele kwensiwe esikoleni, kusiyangi, nakusifundazwe. Ukumodareytha ezingeni likazwelonke kungenziwa kuzifundazwe, kwiziyangi nezikole ezikhethiwe. Izindlela zokumodareyitha ngokugcwele nangokufanele kumele zenziwe ukukhulisa izinga lokwethembeka ekuhlolweni kwazo zonke izifundo.

4.6.1 Ukuhlola okuhlelekile (SBA)

- Ukuhlola nezivivinyo zamabanga elesi -7 nelesi – 8 zimodareythwa esikoleni ngaphakathi. Abeluleki bezifundo kumele bamodareythe eminye yalemisebenzi uma bevakashele izikole ukuqinisekisa izinga elifanele lemisebenzi nokumodareythwa kwasesikoleni.
- Ukuhlola nezivivinyo zebanga lesi – 9 kumele zimodareythwe ezingeni lesiyangi nesifundazwe. Lenqubo izophathwa umnyango wezemfundo wesifundazwe.
- Abeluleki bezifundo kumele bamodareythe isampula yamaphepha okuhlola nezivivinyo ngaphambi kokubhalwa ngabafundi ukuqinisekisa izinga elifanele nokubonisa othisha indlela yokusetha lemisebenzi.

4.6.2 Imisebenzi yokuhlola ekhulunywayo nelalelwayo

- **Amabanga 7 - 9:** umsebenzi ngamunye wokukhulunywayo ozosetshenziswa njengengxenye yohlelo lokuhlola kufanele ufkwe kwinhloko yesifundo umodareythwe ngaphambi kokuthi abafundi bawuzame umsebenzi. othisha kufanele bahlole imisebenzi yokuhlola ekhulunywayo.
- Umeluleki wesifundo noma umhloli wesifundazwe okhethiwe kumele amodareythe isampula lemisebenzi yokuhlola ekhulunywayo ngenkathi evakashele esikoleni ukuqinisekisa izinga lomsebenzi nokumodareythwa kwasesikoleni.
- Umhloli othunywe umnyango wezemfundo eyisisekelo angamodareytha isampula lemisebenzi yokuhlola okukhulunywayo kwebanga lesi – 9.

4.7 OKUJWAYELEKILE

Lo mqulu kumele ufundwe umbandakanywa nale miqulu elandelayo:

- 4.7.1 *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R – 12; kanye ne-*
- 4.7.2 *The policy document, National Protocol for Assessment Grades R – 12.*

IZINCAZELO ZAMAGAMA

I - akhronimi/igamamfingqwa - igama eliphimisekayo elakhiwa ngokusebenzisa uhlamvu/izinhlamvu zokuqala zalelo gama noma lowo mushwana (e.g. uTHAFUZWE).

ULimi lokwEngeza (bheka noLimi LwaseKhaya) - ulimi olufundwayo kwengezwa kolwasekhaya lomfundu.

Ubuliminingi obengezayo - nxa umuntu efunda ulimi (noma izilimi) ukwengeza olimini lwakhe lwasekhaya. Lolu limi aluthathi isikhundla solimi lwasekhaya kodwa lufundwa kanye nalo. Ohlelweni lokufunda ubuliminingi obengeziwe, ULimi LwaseKhaya liyaqiniswa lugcinwe, ngenkathi olunye ulimi olufundwayo luthathwa njengolimi olwengezwayo nje (isib. Zonke izilimi ezengeziwe, kumbandakanya uLimi lokuFunda nokuFundisa, zifundiswa zihambisana noLimi IwasEkhaya, kodwa azithathi isikhundla salo.

Amagama ashо okufanayo - (Njengoba eqhathaniswa nalawo ashо okuphikisanayo), amagama amqondofana.

I - anekhdothi - lokhu yindatshana ngesehlakalo esake senzeka empilweni yokhulumayo, exoxwa kuphela ngenhlosa yוקucacisa okuthile noma - ke ukujabulisa, ukuhlekisa noma ukuqgamisa umlingiswa othile.

Amagama aphikisanayo - yigama eliphikisa elinye kulolo limi (isib. khala - hleka) ukufaneleka - ulimi lusuke lufanelekile uma lusetshenziswe ngendlela ehambisana nesimo

Ukuhlola - indlela ehlelekile neqhubekayo yokuthola ulwazi ngamakhono omfundu okwenzeka ngezindlela ezehlukene.

Umsebenzi wokuhlola – umsebenzi osetshenziselwa ukuhlola abafundi onenani elithize lemisetshenzana noma izingxenyе

Isihloko esichaza indaba - lesi yisihloko noma ukuveza esinanyekwe ngenhla noma ngezansi kwe - athikili, kwesithombe njll.

Ifanankamisa - 1. lisho ukuphinda (ngokuvamile), umsindo wonkamisa abafanayo emagameni amabili noma ngaphezulu (Isib. Yashosholoza intinginono_ewumcondo).

Izethameli - (1). Umfundu, umlaleli, umbukeli oqondiwe umbhalo othize, lapho kwenziwa uhlaka lwesiqeshana esilotshwayo izikhulumi/abalobi kumele bacabange ngenhoso nezethameli lapho bekhetha uhlobo lokubhalwayo. (2) empeleni izethameli yilabo bantu abeze ukuzobukela umdlalo noma umculo.

Imibhalo eyiqiniso - imibhalo ekwaziyo ukuhambisana nempilo ephilwayo, nokwenzeka kwezinto. (Isib. amaphephabuku, ama - athikili, amaphephandaba, okuqoshiwe emsakazweni nakumabonakude, izikhangiso, amalebuli emikhiqizo, amabhrosa okuvakash, amafomu akwahulumeni, izibonelo zezincwadi zangempela).

Ukuchema - (1) Umkhuba wokuthanda into noma umbono ngaphezu komunye, lokho bese kuholela ekuthini umuntu angabe esakwazi ukuthatha isahlulelo esifanele.

Isihloko esichaza indaba - lesi yisihloko noma ukuveza esinanyekwe ngenhla noma ngezansi kwe - athikili, kwesithombe njll.

Isisusa - (bheka nomphumela) - yilokho okudala udweshu nesimo.

Ukucacisa - ukwenza ukuthi umqondo wetheksthi uzwakale kofundayo.

Umushwana - isibonelo “indoda eyayigqoke ihembe elibomvu yabaleka” Umushwana oyinhloko - “indoda yabaleka”. Amagama athi “ eyayigqoke ihembe elibomvu”, umushwana okhonzile. Awukwazi ukuzimela wodwa nanxa sikhona isenzo kuwona. Imishwana ekhonzile iqala ngesihlanganiso (uma kuwumushwana okhonzile omele isizathu). Eminye imishwana ekhonzile iqala ngezivumelwano zesichasiso; isib. (e.) “eyayigqoke... ” (u “ e ” isiv. sesibaluli). Isihlanganiso sihlanganisa umushwana nomusho, siphinde sihlanganise imisho emibili ephelele.

Uvuthondaba –ingxene yejabulisayo, ephumelelayo noma eseqoka yendaba.lengxene eseqoka ayichazi isiphetho.

Imibuzo evalekile – imibuzo edinga impendulo eqondile. Isibonelo, ‘Uyalithanda itiye?’ Impendulo kumele kube ‘yebo’ noma ‘cha’. ‘Uneminyaka emingakhi?’ Impendulo kumele kube, isib. ‘Ishumi’.

Ukuzwakala - (1) ikhono lokwazi ukuqonda nokweneka ngohlelo izindaba, yikho okwenza ubudlelwano obuhlanganisa kahle imibono ukuze isigaba sinikeze umqondo ozwakalayo nobumbene. (2) Kungabuye kusho ukuba nolwazi olwenele lohlelo, ukuze kwedluliswe kahle umlayezo, noma - ke isakhiwo esihle somusho. Uma uhlelo luxovekile, umusho awuzwakali kahle.

Ukulandelana - ukuhlanganiswa kwemisho noma izigaba ngezihlanganiso, izabizwana nokuphindaphinda.

Fanisa (bheka no - qhathanisa) - ukubheka lokho okwenza ukuthi izinto zifane.

Udweshu - ukungqubuzana noma ukwehluka kwemibono yabalingiswa endaben ianye nezimo zabo; udweshu emibhalweni lungabangwa nawukungqubuzana kwezfiso noma lokho umuntu akwazisayo noma akukhonzile.

Isihlanganiso - igama elisetshenziswa ukuhlanganisa imisho (Isib. UNoxolo ungundlali ovelele esikoleni futhi uzimisele nasezifundweni zakhe).



Amaklishe - amagama asetshenziswa ngokweqile, afakwe nje noma kungasafanele (Isib. Izingane uma zikhuluma ziyanthanda ukuphindaphinda la magama: “Kusho ukuthi.., “ nalapho kungasadingekile”).

Izimo - ngaso sonke isikhathi, imibhalo ibhalwa isetshenziswe ezimweni ezithile, isimo simbandakanya indawo eyendlalekile kanye neqoqekile, kuhambisana nezimo zasekuhlaleni, isikompilo kanye nezopolitiki, isimo singabuye shisho lokhu okuza kuqala noma ngemuva kwegama noma kombhalo.

Izinkomba kwindikimba –ukusetshenziswa kwamagama azungeze igama elingaziwa ukuthola okushiwo igama. Ileisu lokufunda lingafundisa ngokuhlanganyela nolwazimagama.

Ukufanisa (bheka **nokuqhathanisa**) - ukubheka indlela izinto ezechluke ngayo.

Izimiso - imithetho nemikhuba eyamukelekile olimini. Ezinye izimiso ziyasiza ukwedulisa umlayezo (isib. imithetho yohlelo, izimpawu zokukhuluma, uhlobo oluthile lokubhala izinhlamvu nosonhlamvukazi.); ezinye zisiza ekwethuleni okuphethwe (isib. okuqukethwe, isimo sombhalo, izihloko, izenezezelo, amashadi, izihloko ezichaza indaba, izinhlu, izithombe nezinamba, ezinye izimiso zikhombisa amaphethini olimi asaphenduka umthetho okumele ulandelwe (isib. ukubingelela nokunye).

Ukuhlola okuqhubekeyo - ukuhlola imisebenzi yabafundi okwenziwa kusukela unyaka uqala uze uyophela.

Ukuwashisa ngobumqoka bolimi - ngokuhlolisa ukuthi umqondo wakhiwa kanjani, ukukhumbula amandla obudlelwano obukhona phakathi kwezilimi, kwenza umfundsi aqine angavumi ukukhohliseka, futhi asebenzise ulimi ngokuqaphela.

Inkulomo - mpikiswano - lapha amaqembu amabili ayaqophisana. Bonke bahlose ukuheha abehlulelayo kanye nezethameli ukuthi icala labo yilo elizwakala kangcono kunalelo lelinye iqembu.

Incazelo eqondile (bheka negudliselayo) – incazelo eqondile yegama.

Igama elisuselwe kwelinye - leli yigama elisuselwe kwelinye, noma emsukeni; ngokwejwayelekile lakhiwa ngokuphongoza nangokujobelela izakhi

Ulimi Iwesifunda/Iwesigodi - ulimi olusetshenzisa ngumphakathi othile, luyehluka kwezinje izinhlobo zalo lona lolo limi ngokwamagama, isakhiwo nokuphinyiswa kwamagama.

Isakhiwo esisusa usinga - (1) indlela elandela izwi nezwi okubhalwa ngayo imidlalo. (2) ukuhleleka kwesakhiwo izigcawu nezinkundla, abadlali kanye nezimpawu zolimi emdlalweni.

Ukwakha isiphetho – ukusebenzisa umkhondo obhaliwe noma obukwayo ukuthola lokho okungagagulwanga embhalweni.

Ukulungisa amaphutha - inqubo yokuphindaphinda ubhala uhlaka lombhalo, kuLangene nokulungisa uhlelo kanye nokusetshenzisa kolimi, izimpawu zokubhala, ukulungisa upelomagana, ubuye ubheke nokubhala imibono ngendlela ezwakalayo nesakhiwo silandelane kahle.

Umphumela (bheka isisusa) - umphumela wesehlakalo noma isimo.

Ulimi oluthinta imizwa - ulimi oluvusa imizwa kolalele/kofundayo.

Umlayezo osobala (uma uqhathaniswa nocashile) - umlayezo oqondile nosobala.

Hluza: nikeza uvo lwakho, thatha isinqumo, yakha imibono ngokufundile.

Izifengqo (njengoba kuqhathaniswa nolimi olubheka ukulandelana nje kwamagama) - amagama noma imishwana esetshenzisa ngendlela engabeki izinto obala (isib. isifaniso, isenzasamuntu, isingathekiso njalonjalo).

Ukugeleza - leli yigama elathathelwa ekugelezeni komfula elisho ukunamathelana nokulandelana okunikeza ulimi ubunjalo balo ngokwemvelo, ukusetshenzisa nokuhunyushwa kwalo kalula.

Inkundla - iqembu lingakhuluma noma liqophisane nelinye lakwesinye isikole, noma ekilasini, ngokwehlukanisa abafundi ngamaqembu amane, kube yilovo nalowo akhulume ngengxenye ethile yesihloko. Owahlulelayo usezobheka ukuthi yiliphi eliphuma phambili.

Izinhlobo zemibhalo - imbhalo yehlukanisa ngezinhlobo zaho; kungaba inoveli, umdlalo, izinkondlo, incwadi yomsebenzi noma incwadi yobungani

Ukukhuluma ngezitho zomzimba - kulapho okhulumayo esesebenzisa ubuso noma isitho esithile somzimba ukucacisa lokho akushoyo (isib. anganqekuzisa ikhanda ekhombisa ukuvumelana nokushiwoyo).

Umbhalomdwebo - umbhalo owethulwe ngemidwebo (ukudweba noma ukubumba okuthile).

Ukufunda okuholwayo – umhlangano weqembu wokufunda lapho bonke abafundi besezingeni elifanayo uthisha ngokufunda ukufunda ukuze kuye ngokukhula ukuzimela abafunda.

Ukubhala okuholwayo –kufaka umuntu oyedwa noma amaqembu amancane abafundi bebhala izinhlobo ezihlukene zemibhalo emuva kwesifundo esifishane esenziwe nguthisha ngezinhlaka zokubhala njenge: simo, izimpawu zokukhanyisa, ukusetshenziswa kolimi noma upelomagana

Imibuzo esezingeni eliphezulu – imibuzo edinga ukuthi umfundu ahlanganise ulwazi oluvela ezingxenyeni ezihlukene zombhalo (sbi. Ukuhlela umqondo), ukucabangela (isib. Ukuthola lokho okungagagulwanga), ukuhlolisisa okwenzekile (sib. Nika umbono) kanye/noma ukuncoma umbhalo (isib. Shono ukuthi ukuthandile noma awukuthandanga nokuthi kungani)

ULimi LwaseKhaya (bheka noLimi lokuQala lokwEngeza) - ulimi olufundwa yingane ngokulingisa ekhaya, ulimi esicabanga ngalo.

Omabizwafane – amagama abizwa, apelwe ngendlela efanayo kodwa achaza okuhlukene (isib. inyanga’)

Umfanekiso –isithombe noma okumele into ethile

Umfanekiso - mqondo - amagama, imishwana nemisho eyakha izithombe engqondweni; isib. Isifaniso, isingathekiso, nesenzasamuntu.

Okushiwoyo (uma kuqhathaniswa **nokucacisiwe**) yilokho okuqondiwe etheksthini kodwa kube kungabekiwe kwagqama.

Okusobala (uma kuqhathaniswa nokufihlekile) - ukubeka inkulomo ngendlela elula neqondile kusetshenziswa amagama njengoba enjalo.

Uhlanganisa – lo umthetho wemfundo othi umuntu unelungelo lokufunda. Okuncane okudingekayo kubafundi bonke kucacisiwe ukuze labo abanezidiso ezingavamile, izidiso ngokwemizwa nangokomzimba balungiselelewe.

Izinga lokufunda ngokuzimela – izinga lapho umfundu engafunda umbhalo ngama-95% ngokuyikho (isib. Kungabi namaphutha angaphezu kwelilodwa emagameni angama-20 afundiwe).

Ukucabangela - ukusebenzisa umkhondo obhaliwe noma obukwayo ukuthola lokho okungagagulwanga embhalweni.

Ukuhlongoza - ukuqala ukwenza into (isib. ukuqala ingxoxo)

Ukuxoxisana kwababili - umsebenzi wokuqoqa ulwazi noma ingxoxo yabantu yobuso nobuso ngenhoso ethile.

Ubuviyoviyo - (1) (ukusho ngephimbo lokucula) - iphethini lephimbo lenkulomo elibonisa izakhiwo zohlelo njengemisho nemishwana. (2) Lokhu kuphinda kusize ukwehlukanisa phakathi kwesitativende nombuzo, kuveze nemizwa nesimo sokhulumayo.

Izindlela ezahlukene zokusetshenziswa kolimi - lokhu kwenzeka uma kukuncane kakhulu okuzuziwe olimini maqondana nolwazimagama, ukwakhekha nokuphinyiswa kwawo, lokhu - ke kuyehluwa ngokwezindawo lapho ulimi lukhulunywa khona.

Amalitheresi - izinhlobo ezechlukene zemibhalo (isib. ehlolisayo, ebukwayo, amagrafu).

Ukwazi ukufunda nokubhala - ikhono lokwazi ukufunda nokubhala nokusebenzisa ulwazi ezimweni nangezinhoso ezechlukene, nokubhalela izinhloso ezechlukene. Ukwazi ukuguqula Imibhalo ebhalwe ngamagama angejwayelekile kube ajwayelekile, ukuze umuntu oqonde ngendawo aphila kuyo.

Incazelo eqondile (bheka negudliselayo) - incazelo yegama ngokulandelana kwamazwi

Imibuzo eszingeni eliphansi – imibuzo efuna umfundi akhumbule imininingwane, isib. obani abalingiswa abasemqoka endabeni? Ubani igama lomlingiswa osemqoka ?

Ulimi olukhohlisayo - ulimi olunamandla lokuthi umuntu akholwe futhi ebe engaboni ukuthi uyakhohliswa, isib. Inkulomo yezapolitiki, inkulomo yokuthengisa, isikhangiso njll.

Ulimi Iwemibhalo - ulimi olusetshenziswa lapho kukhulunywa ngemibhalo kumbandakanya amagama afana nesimo, isitayela, isakhiwo nenkulomoppendulwano.

Amasu obuciko bokukhuluma - amasu afana nokusebenzisa ikhefu, ukuphindaphinda okusetshenziswa isikhulumi sibeke inkulomo ngendlela ezwakalayo nevumisayo. Amanye amasu kungaba akhohlisayo, ukuze umuntu avumelame nawe.

Imibhalo esebezisa izinhlobo eziningi zokuxhumana - izinhlobo zezilinganiso okungaba ezibhaliwe, ezibonwayo, imisindo amavidiyo njll.

Ifuzamsindo - lapha kusetshenziswa igama elimsindo walo ufana nomsindo lowo uchazwayo. Lilingisa umsindo owenziwa yinto ethile ephilayo noma engaphili. Lowo umsindo ofuze umsindo owenziwa enye into (Isib. UMelusi wavuswa ubugodlogodlo besitmela).

Umoya - isimo somoya embhalweni, ukhombisa imizwa noma isimo senqondo yomlingiswa, kuphinda kusho nesimo esivezwa imibhalo abonwayo, azwakalayo kanye nalawo esebezisa izinhlobo eziningi zokuxhumana.

Ifonti - uhlobo nobungako bezinhlamvu ezisetshenziswa lapho kubhalwa ngomshini (isib. I - 12pt (ubungako) iTimes New Roman (uhlobo nesitayela sezinhlamvu)). 

Ukulanda - ukusho izehlakalo ezihlangene ezikhulunywayo noma ezibhaliwe zishiwo ngokulandelana kwazo, endabeni.

Isifanekiso - (1). ukuthola ukufana ezintweni ezibukeka zihlukile. (2) ukuthola ukufana ezintweni ezibukeka zihlukile, indlela yokuchaza okuthile, kodwa akusibona ubufakazi. Qaphela isifanekiso okungesona. Kumele kube nokuqondana okucacile phakathi kwento echazwayo kanye nemininingwane yaleyo okufanekiswa nayo.

Indida - ukubeka inkulomo ngendlela ephicayo engqondweni.

Imibuzo evulelekile – imibuzo engaphendulwa ngezindlela ezihlukene; umfundi kufanele aphendule imibuzo ngawakhe amagama. Isibonelo, ucabanga ukuthi kungani umfana ebalekile? Ucabanga ukuthi bokumele enze njani?

Okzimoroni - ukusetshenziswa kwamazwi ndawonye amqondo wawo uphikisanayo, asetshenziswa ngehlosi yokuveza okuthile, ngokwejwayelekile asetshenziswa nezichasiso ezichaza ibizo elimumethe umqondo oliphikisayo. (Isib. UJabulani ukhathazwa ubugqili benkululeko).

Izingxoxo zamapheneli - kwakhiwa amaqembu azoxoxisana ngesihloko, kuphendulwe imibuzo ngomsebenzi.

Isihlonipho - igama elisetshenziswa endaweni yelinye elihlambalazayo. (Isib. Ukudakwa - ukusutha, ukuhlanza - ukubuyisa).

Izwi lomxoxi - yizwi lomuntu oxoxa indaba (isib. kuyabonakala uma kungumuntu wokuqala “ngi...” okunguyena mlingiswa endabeni, noma umuntu wesithathu lapho umxoxi ekhuluma ngo “u...”, no “ba...”).

Isingathekiso - ukukhuluma ngokufanekisa izinto ezingafani ubiza into ngenye (Isib. USinenhlanhla akamuhle yilanga liphuma).

Ukuhalamuza - Ukufunda ngesivinini esikhulu, ukha phezulu, ufunda izihloko ngenhoso yokuthola masishane ukuthi kuthiwani.

Ukufunisela - ukusho okuqondiwe kodwa kungacacisiwe etheksthini, uze usho nokuthi kungahle kwenzenkeni ngemuva kwalokho.

Ukucwasana - ukungabekezelelani nokwahlulela umuntu noma iqembu labantu, umbono noma umbango.

Ukuzwakala - ukukhipha izwi ngokukhulumela phezulu, ngendlela ezwakalayo, ecacile nexhumana kahle nezethameli.

Ukushicilela – uma abafundi beshicilela umsebenzi wabo, bawenza waziwe ngokwabelana ngawo, isib. Ngokuwunika uthisha, ngokuwuphanyeka odongeni noma kwibhodi yezaziso.

Uteku - ukudlala ngamagama aphimiseka ngokufanayo ukuze kuhlekwe noma ukwethula izimo nezinto ngendlela ehlekisayo nekitazayo.

Irejista - ukusetshenziswa kwamagama ehlukene, isitayela, uhlelo iphimbo ithoni ezimweni ezhilukene (isib. imiquulu yakomkhulu ibhalwa kusetshenziswa irejista esemthethweni, ebekelwe izimiso).

Ukubika - (okuhlelekile nokungahlelekile), ukunikeza ulande ngokwenzekile (isib. ngengozi eyenzeke ubhekile).

Ukuphinda ufunde - ukuphinda ufunde yisu eliphanofundayo ithuba lokuthi agcine eseconda lokho okubhalwe etheksthini.

Ukuphinda usho - leli yisu lokufunda lapho umfundi exoxa futhi, afingqe umqondo wesahluko noma wesiqephu, angakwenza okukhulunywayo noma ngokubhala.

Umkhondosimo - ukusetshenziswa kwegama elincike kulelo elingaziwa ukuze kufuniselwe umqondo. Leli lisu lokufunda lingasetshenziswa kanye nesifundo solwazimagama.

Imvumelwano - amagama noma imigqa esebeenzisa ukuvumelana kwephimbo ekugcineni kwemigqa.

Ukubhuqa - inkulomo esebeenzisa amazwi aziswana ngenhoso yokucasula noma yokuhlekisa ngomuntu.

Umbhinqo - ukusebeenzisa amazwi achaza okuthile kepha kube kuqondwe okuphambene nawo. Kusuke kusatshenziswe amazwi okuncoma kuqondwe ukugxeka (Isib. Kuyabonakala ukuthi bekuhlala inono kule ndlu yiko kungcolile: kuqondwe ukuthi bekuhlala inuku).

Ukufunda ngokukha phezulu - ukuhambisa embhalweni ukuze uthole imininingwane ebalulekile yokwesekela (isib. ukufunda ngokushesha umqulu wamagama nezinombolo zezingcingo).

Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela – umsebenzi lapho abafundi befunda ngokuhlanganyela umbhalo okhulisive nothisha. Lesi isifundo sekilasi lonke. umbhalo osetshenziswayo uqonde iqembu eliphezulu ekilasini. abanye abafundi bazoba sezingeni lokulalela, abanye bazobe beqala ukufunda kanti abaningi bazobe befunda ngokuphelele. Lo mbhalo uzosetshenziswa izinsuku eziningana. njalo ngosuku uthisha uzokhetha okusha okuzogxilwa kuko. umbhalo usetshenziselwa ukwethula isimo sombhalo, imisindo, ukusetshenziswa kolimi kanye namakhono okufunda engqikithini.

Isifaniso - lapha kuqhathaniswa izinto ezimbili ezingafani ngoba kukhona okuthile okunobudlelwane phakathi kwazo. Sandulelwa yizakhi zokufanisa o - njenga -, fana, kuhle, okwe -, - sa - (UTHuthukile muhle kuhle kwelanga liphuma).

Ukufunda ngokushesha - ukufunda umbhalo ngesivivinini esikhulu ukuze kutholakale umqondo osemqoka (isib. ukufunda izihloko, izingeniso nezigaba zokuqala zephephandaba ukuze wazi izindaba ezisemqoka).

Inkolelo engaguquki - lena yinkolelo esezipandeni maqondana neqhaza okumele libanjwe ngumuntu othile.

Icebo - indlela ethile yokwenza noma yokulgiselela ukuxazulula inkinga.

ukugcizelela (egameni noma emushweni) – ukugcizelela ilunga elithize egameni noma igama emushweni.e

Isitayela - indlela umbhali ahlela ngayo amagama ukuze afeze izinhoso ezithile. Isitayela sihlanganisa ubunjalo bombhali nombono afuna ukuwubeka. La malungiselelo ambandakanya ukukhethwa kwamagama wumbhali kanye nezakhiwo nobungako bemisho, iphimbo, nokusetshenziswa kombhinqo.

Uphawu - igama elithatha noma limela indawo yenze into

Omabizwafane - amagama abhalwa ngokufana aphinyiswe ngokufana, kodwa ashо izinto ezingefani. (isib.

Ibala - igceke, **ibala** - isibazi).

Ukuhlelwa kwemiqondo - ukuhlanganisa imiqondo/imibono ethathwe emithonjeni yowlazi eyahlukene. Isifengqo saleyo mibono ehlanganisiswe.

Umbhalo - isitatimende noma okuqanjiwe okwethulwa okukhulunywayo, okulotshiwe noma okubukelwayo ngenhoso yokuxhumana.



Indikimba - umongo walokho okuxhunywana ngakho. Umbhalo ingaba nomongo ongaphezulu kowodwa, futhi kungenzeka ungabi sobala.

Iphimbo - iphimbo ledlulisa umyalezo wimibhalo ethulwa okukhulunywayo. Ematheksthini alotshiwe iphimbo lizwakala ngamagama awakhethile umlobi ukuze aveze isimo sakhe. Ezithombeni zebhayisikobho iphimbo lingakhiwa ngomculo noma indlela umdlalo ohleleke ngayo esiteji.

Imibhalo edlulisa imiyalezo – imibhalo yomsebenzi (isib. izincwadi, amaminiti emihlangano, imibiko, imibhalo eyenziwe ngezikahlamezi)

Ukunikezelana amathuba - izinqubo ezizimase ukunganqamuki kokuxhumana kwabantu ababili, njengokunikeza abanye ithuba lokubeka imibono yabo, ukuphinda okushoyo ukuze okuqondiwe kucace, ukungena nxa kusaxoxwa ukuze kubuyiswe abedukayo, ukwenanelu ngemibuzo ukuze kucaciswe okuthile.

Imibhalo ebonwayo - izinto ezibonakalayo ezedlulisa umlayezo (isib. imifanekiso yamafilimu, izithombe, okugganyiswa ngekhompyutha, izilinganiso amakhathuni kanye nemidwebo yokupendiwe).

Izwi - indawo yomlobi, ngenkathi kufundwa kubukelwe, ofundayo uyakwazi ukuthola umbono wombhali kanye nenhoso yakhe.

Isu lokuhlasela amagama - isu elisetshenziswa uma kufundwa amagama angaziwa (isib. Ukulinqamula igama ngamatunga kuphinde kubhekwe iziphongozo nezijobelelo zalo, kufuniselwa incazel).





DOWNLOAD MORE RESOURCES LIKE THIS ON [ECOLEBOOKS.COM](https://www.ecolebooks.com)